

Nokia 8600 Luna

用戶指南

CE 0434 一致性聲明

諾基亞公司特此聲明產品 RM-164 符合 1999/5/EC 指引的基本要求和和其他相關規定。一致性聲明的副本可於 http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration_of_conformity/ 上找到。

Copyright © 2007 諾基亞。版權所有。

諾基亞、Nokia、Nokia Connecting People、Navi™、諾基亞原廠配套及電腦端套件是諾基亞公司的商標或註冊商標。本文所提及的其他產品及公司名稱可能分別為其各自擁有者的商標或商號。

未事先取得諾基亞的書面同意，嚴禁以任何形式複製、傳送、分發或儲存本文件的部份或全部內容。

Nokia tune 是諾基亞公司的聲音標誌。

美國專利號碼 5818437，其他專利正在申請中。T9 文字輸入軟件 Copyright © 1997-2007。Tegic Communications, Inc. 版權所有。



包括 RSA BSAFE 密碼編譯或來自 RSA Security 的安全協定軟件。



Java 是 Sun Microsystems, Inc. 的商標。

本產品在 MPEG-4 視覺專利組合牌照下領有牌照，(i) 在消費者參與個人和非商業活動下符合 MPEG-4 視覺準則提供的資料，而這些資料只作個人和非商業性使用，以及 (ii) 與 MPEG-4 影像連接一起使用，影像由持牌的影像供應商提供。未授與、亦未包含其他方面的使用許可。包括推廣性、內部及商業使用的附加資料可從 MPEG LA, LLC 獲得。請參閱 <<http://www.mpegla.com>>。

諾基亞奉行持續研發的政策。諾基亞保留對本文所描述之任何產品進行更改及改進的權利，恕不預先通知。

在適用法律許可的最大範圍內，任何情況下對資料遺失、收益損失或因此所引致的任何特別的、意外的、連帶的或間接的損失，諾基亞恕不負責。

本文件的內容以「現有形式」提供。除所適用的法律外，諾基亞不對本文件的正確性、可靠性或其內容提供任何保證，不論是明示或暗示的，包括但不限於適銷性及針對特定目的的適用性的暗示保證。諾基亞保留隨時修訂或收回本文件的權利，恕不預先通知。如要獲取最新的產品資料，請瀏覽 <http://www.nokia.com.hk>。

特定產品的供應可能因地區而有所不同。請向就近的諾基亞經銷商查詢。

該 Nokia 裝置符合有關在電器及電子設備中限制使用某些危險物品的指引 2002/95/EC。

出口控制

本裝置可能含有受美國及其他國家出口法律及法規約束的物品、技術或軟件。禁止進行非法傳送。

目錄

安全規定	7	3. 通話功能	22
一般資料	10	撥打電話	22
功能概覽	10	單鍵撥號	22
密碼	10	增強的語音撥號功能	22
保密碼	10	接聽或拒絕來電	23
PIN 碼	10	來電等待	23
PUK 碼	11	通話中的選項	23
限制密碼	11	4. 導航功能表	24
配置設定服務	11	5. 輸入法	25
下載內容	11	選擇書寫語言	25
諾基亞網上支援	12	輸入法指示符號	25
1. 使用須知	13	切換輸入法	25
安裝 SIM 卡及電池	13	筆劃輸入法	25
為電池充電	14	拼音輸入法	26
使用 CA-101 數據線為		輸入短語	27
電池充電	15	分隔符號	27
開啓及關閉手機	15	建立短語	28
設定時間、時區及日期	16	字元智慧輸入法	28
隨插即用服務	16	重複輸入	28
數碼權限管理	16	傳統英文輸入法	28
連接耳機	16	開啓及關閉智慧預測型	
天線	17	英文輸入法	28
2. 您的手機	18	智慧預測型英文輸入法	29
按鍵及部件	18	輸入文字的秘訣	29
打開及關閉手機滑蓋	18	6. 訊息	30
待機模式	19	文字訊息 (SMS)	30
螢幕	19	編寫及發送 SMS 訊息	30
捷徑顯示	19	閱讀及回覆 SMS 訊息	31
待機模式下的快捷操作	20	SIM 卡上的訊息	31
指示符號	20	多媒體訊息	31
鍵盤鎖 (按鍵保護)	21	編寫及發送多媒體訊息	32
不需要 SIM 卡的功能	21	訊息發送	32

取消訊息發送.....	32	儲存詳情.....	44
閱讀及回覆多媒體訊息.....	33	複製聯絡人.....	45
記憶體已滿.....	33	編輯聯絡人詳情.....	45
資料夾.....	33	刪除聯絡人.....	45
快顯訊息.....	34	我的動態顯示.....	46
編寫快顯訊息.....	34	已申請的名單.....	46
接收快顯訊息.....	34	新增聯絡人至已申請的名單.....	47
Nokia Xpress 聲音短訊.....	34	查看已申請的名單.....	47
建立聲音短訊.....	34	取消申請聯絡人.....	47
接收聲音短訊.....	34	名片.....	47
電郵應用程式.....	35	設定.....	48
設定精靈.....	35	群組.....	48
編寫及發送電郵.....	35	單鍵撥號.....	48
下載電郵.....	36		
閱讀及回覆電郵.....	36	8. 通話記錄.....	49
電郵資料夾.....	36	定位資料.....	49
垃圾郵件篩選器.....	37		
即時訊息.....	37	9. 設定.....	50
註冊即時訊息服務.....	37	操作模式.....	50
存取.....	37	佈景.....	50
連接.....	38	鈴聲.....	50
會話.....	38	螢幕.....	51
新增即時訊息聯絡人.....	40	待機模式設定.....	51
封鎖或解鎖訊息.....	40	螢幕保護圖案.....	51
群組.....	40	省電螢幕保護.....	51
留言訊息.....	41	睡眠模式.....	51
廣播訊息.....	41	指示燈.....	52
服務指令.....	41	字體大小.....	52
刪除訊息.....	41	時間和日期.....	52
訊息設定.....	41	我的快捷操作.....	52
標準設定.....	41	左選擇鍵.....	52
文字訊息.....	42	右選擇鍵.....	52
多媒體訊息.....	42	快捷操作列.....	53
電郵訊息.....	43	瀏覽鍵.....	53
7. 通訊錄.....	44	語音指令.....	53
尋找聯絡人.....	44	數據連線.....	53
尋找指令.....	44	藍牙無線技術.....	53
快顯視窗.....	44	分組數據 (GPRS).....	55
儲存姓名及電話號碼.....	44	數據傳送.....	55
		USB 數據線.....	57

通話.....	57	計時錶.....	70
手機.....	57	字典.....	70
配套.....	58		
配置.....	58	13. 應用程式	71
保密.....	59	啟動遊戲.....	71
恢復原廠設定.....	60	啟動應用程式.....	71
		一些應用程式選項.....	71
10. 多媒體資料	61	下載應用程式.....	71
使用藍牙連接列印圖像.....	61	簡報專家.....	72
11. 影音工具	62	14. 網絡	73
相機.....	62	設定瀏覽.....	73
拍攝相片.....	62	連接至服務.....	73
錄製短片.....	62	瀏覽網頁.....	74
相機及短片選項.....	63	使用手機鍵瀏覽.....	74
媒體播放器.....	63	瀏覽時的選項.....	74
配置串流服務.....	63	直接撥號.....	74
音樂播放機.....	63	書籤.....	74
播放樂曲.....	63	接收書籤.....	75
音樂播放機設定.....	64	外觀設定.....	75
收音機.....	64	保密設定.....	75
儲存收音機頻率.....	64	Cookies.....	75
收聽收音機.....	65	安全連接的程式.....	75
錄音機.....	65	下載設定.....	76
錄製聲音.....	65	服務信箱.....	76
均衡器.....	66	服務信箱設定.....	76
立體音效.....	66	快取記憶體.....	76
		瀏覽器安全性.....	76
12. 電子秘書	67	安全模組.....	77
鬧鐘.....	67	證書.....	77
停止響鬧.....	67	數碼簽名.....	77
日曆.....	67		
建立日曆備註.....	68	15. SIM 卡服務	79
備註響鬧.....	68		
農曆.....	68	16. 個人電腦連接	80
待辦事項.....	68	Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite)	80
備註.....	69	EGPRS, HSCSD, 及 CSD.....	80
計算機.....	69	數據通訊應用程式.....	80
倒數計時器.....	69		

17. 電池資料	81
充電與放電	81
諾基亞電池認證指引	82
18. 原廠增強配套	83
電池	83
19. 保養及維修	84
20. 其他安全資料	85
索引	88

安全規定

請閱讀下列簡易的使用準則。違反這些準則可能會引致危險或觸犯法律。請閱讀完整的用戶指南以獲取進一步資料。



安全開機

當禁止使用無線電話，或可能造成干擾或危險時，請勿開機。



行車安全第一

請遵守當地所有法律。駕車時請保持雙手活動自如，以便控制車輛。駕車時您應首先考慮行車安全。



干擾

所有無線電話都可能受到干擾，從而影響效能。



在醫院內請關機

請遵守所有限制。位處醫療儀器附近時請關機。



在飛機內請關機

請遵守所有限制。無線裝置會對飛機飛行造成干擾。



加油時請關機

請勿在加油站使用手機。請勿在燃料或化學品附近使用手機。



位處爆破作業附近時請關機

請遵守所有限制。進行爆破工程時，請勿使用手機。



正確使用

請以產品說明書中所述的正確姿勢使用手機。如非必要，請勿觸摸天線。



合格的服務

僅容許合格的服務人員安裝或維修本產品。



配套及電池

請僅使用經認可的配套及電池。請勿連接不兼容的產品。



防水性

您的手機並不防水。請保持乾燥。



備份資料

請記住為儲存於您手機內的重要資料備份或保留手寫記錄。



與其他裝置相連

在連接任何其他裝置時，請先閱讀其用戶指南，獲取詳細的安全指引。請勿連接不兼容的產品。



緊急電話

確保手機已開啓且處於服務區域內。視情況按結束鍵所需次數以清除螢幕並返回至開始螢幕。輸入緊急電話號碼，然後按通話鍵。告知您所在的位置。當接到掛掉電話的指示後才可結束通話。

■ 關於本裝置

本手冊所敘述的無線裝置適用於 EGSM 850、900、1800 及 1900 網絡。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取更多有關網絡的資料。

當使用本裝置的功能時，請遵守所有法律並尊重當地習俗、他人的私隱和合法權利 (包括版權)。

版權保護可以防止一些圖像、音樂 (包括鈴聲) 和其他內容被複製、修改、發送或轉發。

本裝置支援互聯網連接及其他方式的數據連線。跟電腦的情況相似，本裝置可能會接觸病毒、惡意的訊息和應用程式，與其他有害的內容。開啓資訊時應小心謹慎，並僅接受來自可靠來源的連接要求、下載內容及安裝程式。



警告：要使用本裝置內的任何一項功能 (鬧鐘功能除外)，裝置必須開啓。在使用無線裝置可能導致干擾或危險的情況下，請勿開機。

■ 網絡服務

要使用手機，必須享有無線服務供應商提供的服務。本裝置中許多功能的可用性視乎無線網絡的特點而定。這些網絡服務也許並不適用於所有網絡，或者可能需要向服務供應商作出特別申請才能使用網絡服務。服務供應商需要向您提供使用這些服務的附加指引，並說明要收取的費用。一些網絡可能有限制，影響您使用網絡服務。例如，有些網絡可能無法支援所有受語言影響的字符和服務。

服務供應商可能會要求您關閉或不要啟動裝置的某些功能。這樣，這些功能便不會顯示於您裝置的功能表中。您的裝置亦可能已為網絡供應商進行了特別配置。此配置可能包含功能表名稱、功能表次序以及圖標的變更。請向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取更多資料。

本裝置支援在 TCP/IP 協議上運行的 WAP 2.0 協議 (HTTP 和 SSL)。本裝置的一些功能，例如：多媒體訊息 (MMS)、瀏覽、電郵應用程式、即時訊息、動態增強通訊錄、遠端同步處理和使用瀏覽器或多媒體訊息下載的內容，均要求網絡支援這些技術。

■ 共享記憶體

本裝置內的以下功能使用共享記憶體：多媒體資料、通訊錄、文字訊息、多媒體訊息、即時訊息、電郵、日曆、待辦事項、Java™ 遊戲及應用程式，以及備註應用程式。使用其中任何一項或多項功能都會減少其他功能使用共享記憶體的容量。例如：儲存多個 Java 應用程式可能會使用所有可用記憶體。當您嘗試使用需要共享記憶體的功能時，本裝置可能會顯示記憶體已滿的訊息。在這種情況下，先刪除共享記憶體功能中的某些資料或某些項目，然後再繼續。某些功能 (例如：文字訊息) 除了與其他功能共用記憶體外，可能還會獲分配一些額外的記憶體。

■ 配套

有關配件和配套的一些實用守則：

- 請將所有配件和配套置於兒童無法觸及的地方。
- 中斷任何配件或配套的電源線時，請握住插頭拔出，不要拉電線。
- 請定期檢查汽車中的配套是否安裝妥當並且操作正常。
- 僅容許合格的人員安裝複雜的車用配套。

一般資料

■ 功能概覽

本手機提供許多功能，適用於日常的應用，例如：文字及多媒體訊息、日曆、時鐘、鬧鐘、收音機、音樂播放機，以及內置相機。您的手機亦支援以下功能：

- 隨插即用線上服務，可以獲取配置設定。請參閱「[隨插即用服務](#)」，第 16 頁及「[配置設定服務](#)」，第 11 頁。
- 捷徑顯示。請參閱「[捷徑顯示](#)」，第 19 頁。
- 聲音短訊。請參閱「[Nokia Xpress 聲音短訊](#)」，第 34 頁。
- 即時訊息。請參閱「[即時訊息](#)」，第 37 頁。
- 電郵應用程式。請參閱「[電郵應用程式](#)」，第 35 頁。
- 增強的語音撥號功能。請參閱「[增強的語音撥號功能](#)」，第 22 頁及「[語音指令](#)」，第 53 頁。
- 動態通訊錄。請參閱「[我的動態顯示](#)」，第 46 頁。
- Java 2 Platform，Micro Edition (J2ME™)。請參閱「[應用程式](#)」，第 71 頁。

■ 密碼

保密碼

保密碼 (5 至 10 個數字) 可防止他人未經授權便使用您的手機。預設的密碼為 12345。要更改此密碼，並將手機設定成需要輸入密碼，請參閱「[保密](#)」，第 59 頁。

PIN 碼

個人識別 (PIN) 碼及通用個人識別 (UPIN) 碼 (4 至 8 個數字) 有助保護您的 SIM 卡避免未授權的使用。請參閱「[保密](#)」，第 59 頁。

PIN2 碼 (4 至 8 個數字) 可能隨 SIM 卡提供，使用某些功能需要輸入此碼。

存取安全模組內的資料時要求模組 PIN 碼。請參閱「[安全模組](#)」，第 77 頁。

進行數碼簽名時需要簽名 PIN 碼。請參閱「[數碼簽名](#)」，第 77 頁。

PUK 碼

更改鎖定的 PIN 碼及 UPIN 碼分別需要個人解鎖 (PUK) 碼及通用個人解鎖 (UPUK) 碼 (8 個數字)。更改鎖定的 PIN2 碼 (8 個數字) 時需要 PUK2 碼。如果此密碼未隨 SIM 卡提供，請向您的本地服務供應商查詢以獲取此密碼。

限制密碼

當使用通話限制時需要限制密碼 (4 個數字)。請參閱「**保密**」，**第 59 頁**。

■ 配置設定服務

要使用某些網絡服務 (例如：流動互聯網服務、多媒體訊息服務、Nokia Xpress 聲音短訊或遠端互聯網伺服器同步處理)，手機需要正確的配置設定。您可以直接以配置訊息的形式接收設定。接收這些設定後，將其儲存至手機。您的服務供應商可能會提供儲存設定所需的 PIN 碼。如要獲取更多有關供應情況的資料，請向您的網絡商、服務供應商、就近的諾基亞授權經銷商查詢，或瀏覽諾基亞網站上的支援網頁 www.nokia.com.hk/support。

當您已經以配置訊息的形式接收設定，並且設定不是自動儲存及開啓時，手機便會顯示收到配置設定 ...。

要儲存設定，選擇顯示 > 儲存。如果手機要求輸入設定 PIN 碼：，為設定輸入 PIN 碼，然後選擇確認。要接收 PIN 碼，請與提供設定的服務供應商聯絡。如果還沒有儲存設定，這些設定將作為預設配置設定儲存及設定。否則，手機會詢問啟動已存配置設定？。

要放棄已接收的設定，選擇退出或顯示 > 放棄。

■ 下載內容

您以下載新的內容 (例如：佈景) 至您的手機 (網絡服務)。選擇下載功能 (例如：在多媒體資料中)。要進入下載功能，請參閱各自的功能表指引。

如要獲取不同服務的供應、價格與收費的資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。



重要資料：請僅使用您信賴及對有害軟件提供充分安全防禦措施的服務。

■ 諾基亞網上支援

如要獲取本指南的最新版本、下載內容、服務及有關您諾基亞產品的其他資料，請訪問

www.nokia.com.hk/support。您亦可以從 www.nokia.com.hk/settings 下載免費的配置設定 (例如：**MMS**、**GPRS**、**電郵**) 及適用於您手機型號的其他服務。

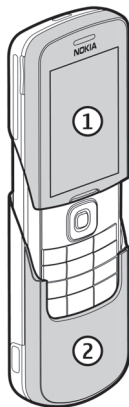
如果您仍需要協助，請參閱 www.nokia.com.hk/contactus 中的內容。

要查看最近的諾基亞客服中心位置以獲得維修服務，請訪問 www.nokia.com.hk/carecenter。

1. 使用須知



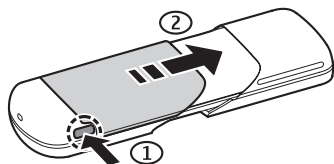
重要資料：本裝置的顯示屏外殼 (1) 及鍵盤外殼 (2) 是由特別加強的玻璃所製造而成的可能碎裂配件，請小心處理。請使用銷售套裝內提供的保護皮套。



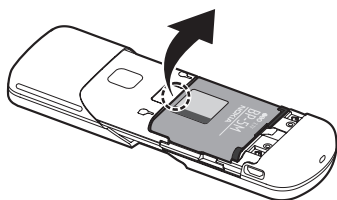
本裝置適用的電池為 **BP-5M**。必須使用諾基亞原廠電池。

SIM 卡及其觸點很容易因刮痕或彎曲而損壞，因此在使用、插入或取出 **SIM** 卡時要加倍小心。

要移除手機後殼，開啓滑蓋，按外殼釋放鈕 (1)，然後如圖所示滑動外殼 (2)。



如圖所示移除電池。



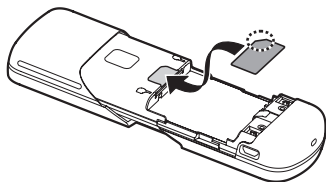
■ 安裝 SIM 卡及電池

移除電池前務必關閉裝置並斷開與充電器的連接。

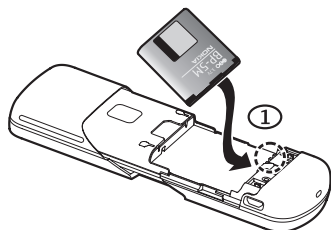
請將所有 **SIM** 卡置於兒童無法觸及的地方。

如要獲取有關 **SIM** 卡服務的供應及資料，請向您的 **SIM** 卡經銷商查詢。亦可聯絡服務供應商、網絡商或其他經銷商。

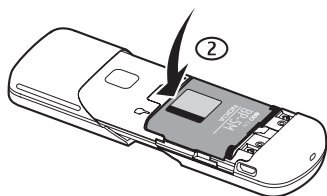
將 **SIM** 卡正確地插入卡夾內。



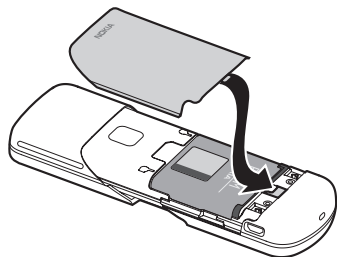
放回電池，使電池的金色接觸點對準電池插槽中的金色接觸區 (1)。



按下電池，插入至電池插槽 (2)。



滑動後殼直至固定到位。



■ 為電池充電

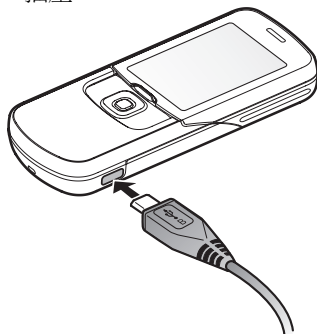
將充電器用於本裝置之前，請先檢查充電器的型號¹。此裝置適用的 micro USB 充電器為 AC-6。



警告：僅使用經諾基亞認可、適用於本特定型號的電池、充電器及配套。使用其他未經認可的配件，可能會令保養失效，甚至造成危險。

如要獲取經認可配套的供應情況，請向您的經銷商查詢。中斷任何配套的電源線時，請握住插頭拔出，不要拉電線。

1. 將充電器連接至牆上的電源插座。



1. 充電器具體型號視乎插頭類型而有所不同。

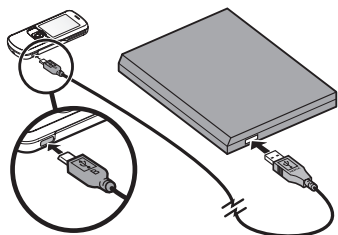
2. 將 micro USB 充電器的電線連接至手機右下方的 micro USB 插孔。

如果電池電量已完全用盡，可能要等待幾分鐘後螢幕上才會出現充電圖示或可作任何通話。

充電時間視乎使用的充電器而定。

使用 CA-101 數據線為電池充電

CA-101 數據線在連接至個人電腦或手提電腦時，可用於數據傳送及緩慢為電池充電。

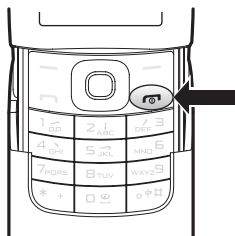


請參閱第 57 頁的「USB 數據線」以獲取更多資料。您需要下載 Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 6.83 以便與裝置一起使用。版本 6.83 之後可添加更新的版本。請瀏覽 www.nokia.com.hk/support 以獲取更多資料。

1. 將 CA-101 的電線連接至手機右下方的 micro USB 插孔。
2. 將 CA-101 連接至您的個人電腦或手提電腦。使用的模式會顯示於手機的螢幕上。

使用 AC-6 為電池充電要比 CA-101 快很多。如果需要快速充電，建議您使用 AC-6 為電池充電。

■ 開啟及關閉手機



警告：當禁止使用無線電話，或可能造成干擾或危險時，請勿開機。

要開啓或關閉手機，按住電源鍵。

如果手機要求 PIN 或 UPIN 碼，輸入該密碼（顯示為 ****），然後選擇確認。

設定時間、時區及日期

輸入當地時間，根據與格林威治標準時間 (GMT) 的時差選擇您所在地的時區，然後輸入日期。請參閱「[時間和日期](#)」，第 52 頁。

隨插即用服務

當您第一次開啓手機並且手機處於待機模式下時，系統可能會要求您從服務供應商處獲取配置設定 (網絡服務)。確認或拒絕要求。請參閱第 59 頁的「[連接至服務供應商支援](#)」及第 11 頁的「[配置設定服務](#)」。

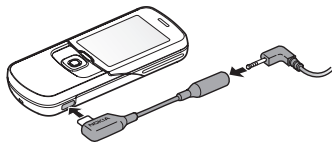
■ 數碼權限管理

內容擁有者可能使用不同類型的數碼權限管理 (DRM) 技術以保護自己的知識產權，包括版權。本裝置使用不同類型的 DRM 軟件以存取受 DRM 保護的內容。使用本裝置，您可能可以存取受 OMA DRM 1.0 轉發鎖及 OMA DRM 2.0 保護的內容。如果某些 DRM 軟件未能對內容提供保護，內容擁有者可能會要求取消那些 DRM 軟件存取受新 DRM 保護內容的功能。取消可能會防止您裝置內那些受 DRM 保護內容的重設。取消那些 DRM 軟件並不會影響受其他 DRM 類型保護或非 DRM 保護內容的使用。

數碼權限管理 (DRM) 保護的內容隨相關啓動密鑰一起提供，該密鑰定義您使用該內容的權限。如果裝置內有受 OMA DRM 保護的內容，要備份內容，可使用 Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 的備份功能。如果裝置中的檔案受損，您亦可能會遺失啓動密鑰及該內容。遺失啓動密鑰或該內容可能會限制您再次在裝置上使用相同內容的能力。如要獲取更多有關資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

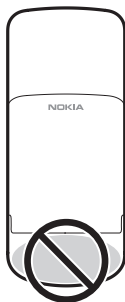
■ 連接耳機

要將 HS-47 立體聲耳機、HS-40、HS-60 或 HS-81 耳機連接至您的裝置，您必須使用 microUSB-Nokia AV 音效轉接器 AD-55。如圖所示，將 AD-55 轉接器連接至您的裝置，然後將耳機連接至轉接器。

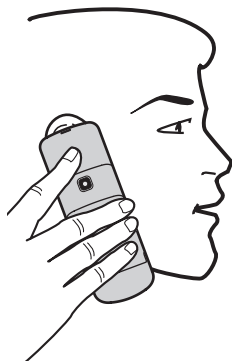


■ 天線

您的裝置備有內置天線，位於裝置的底部。使用電話時打開滑蓋，避免接觸天線區域。

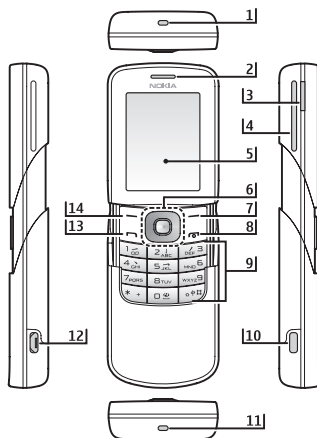


注意：如同任何其他無線電發送裝置一樣，裝置處於開啓狀態時請勿接觸天線。接觸天線會影響通話品質，並使裝置的耗電量增加。使用手機時不接觸天線可以使天線性能達致最佳狀態，並可延長電池的使用壽命。



2. 您的手機

■ 按鍵及部件



- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------|
| 1) 手腕繩小孔 | 8) 結束鍵及電源鍵 |
| 2) 聽筒 | 9) 鍵盤 |
| 3) 音量鍵 | 10) 外殼釋放鈕 |
| 4) 喇叭 | 11) 麥克風 |
| 5) 螢幕 | 12) Micro USB 插孔 |
| 6) Navi™ 鍵 ¹ | 13) 通話鍵 |
| 7) 右選擇鍵 | 14) 左選擇鍵 |

1. 以下稱為四方向導航鍵和中間選擇鍵

■ 打開及關閉手機滑蓋



要打開手機滑蓋，可使用位於四方向導航鍵上方的突起的位置向上推動滑蓋。

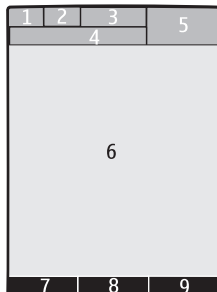
要關閉手機滑蓋，向下推動突起的位置至關閉的位置。

要透過打開滑蓋接聽電話及透過關閉滑蓋結束通話，請參閱滑蓋通話設定，刊於「通話」，第 57 頁。

■ 待機模式

當手機已準備就緒，又尚未輸入任何字元時，手機便處於待機模式下。

螢幕



- 1 流動網絡訊號的強度
- 2 電池電量狀態
- 3 指示符號
- 4 網絡名稱或網絡標誌
- 5 時鐘
- 6 主螢幕
- 7 左選擇鍵的功能是捷徑或其他功能的快捷操作。請參閱「左選擇鍵」，第 52 頁。
- 8 中間選擇鍵的功能是功能表
- 9 右選擇鍵的功能是通訊錄或其他功能的快捷操作。請參閱「右選擇鍵」，第 52 頁。

不同的網絡商可能有網絡商特定名稱以進入網絡商特定網站。

捷徑顯示

在捷徑顯示模式中，螢幕上會顯示一個您可以在待機模式下直接進入的已選手機功能及資料的列表。要開啓捷徑顯示模式，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 螢幕 > 待機模式設定 > 捷徑顯示 > 我的捷徑顯示。在待機模式下，向上或向下捲動以啟動列表的導航功能。要開啓此功能，選擇選擇；或要顯示資料，選擇顯示。每行開始位置與結束位置的向左箭頭和向右箭頭表示還有其他可用資料，可透過向左捲動或向右捲動進行查看。要結束捷徑顯示導航模式，選擇退出。

要組織及更改捷徑顯示模式，啟動導航模式，然後選擇操作 > 捷徑顯示 > 我的捷徑顯示 > 操作，然後從以下選項中選擇：

個人化 — 設定或更改待機模式下的手機功能。

組織 — 移動待機模式下功能的位置。

啟動捷徑顯示 — 選擇按鍵以啟動待機導航模式。要更改設定，請參閱「待機模式設定」，第 51 頁。

要關閉捷徑顯示模式，選擇操作 > 捷徑顯示 > 關，或選擇功能表 > 設定 > 螢幕 > 待機模式設定 > 捷徑顯示 > 關。

待機模式下的快捷操作

- 要進入已撥號碼的列表，按通話鍵一次。捲動至您想要的號碼或姓名，然後按通話鍵撥打號碼。
- 要開啓網絡瀏覽器，按住 0。
- 要致電您的留言信箱，按住 1。
- 將瀏覽鍵作為快捷操作使用。請參閱「我的快捷操作」，第 52 頁。
- 在相機模式下，按音量鍵可放大或縮小。
- 要開啓諾基亞網站，按住 *。

指示符號



您的收件匣資料夾中有未讀訊息。



您的寄件匣資料夾中有未發送、已取消或發送失敗的訊息。



手機記錄一個未接電話。



您的手機已連接至即時訊息服務，可用的狀態是在線或離線。



您已收到一個或多個即時訊息，並且您已連接至即時訊息服務。



鍵盤已鎖定。



在接到來電或文字訊息時手機不響鈴。



鬧鐘已設定為開。



倒數計時器正在運行。



計時錶在背景中運行。



手機處於航空模式下。



手機已在 GPRS 或 EGPRS 網絡註冊。



已建立一個 GPRS 或 EGPRS 連接。



GPRS 或 EGPRS 連接會暫停(被保留)，例如：如果在 EGPRS 撥號連接過程中有來電或撥出電話。



已啓動藍牙連接。



如果您有兩個線路號碼，會選擇第二個線路號碼。



所有來電會轉接至另一個號碼。



喇叭已啓動。



通話限於封閉用戶組。



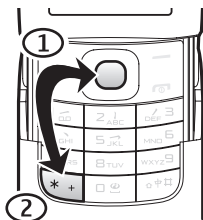
已選取定時操作模式。



耳機、免提配套已連接至手機。

■ 鍵盤鎖 (按鍵保護)

要防止按鍵被意外地按下，當滑蓋打開時，選擇功能表，然後在 3.5 秒內按 * 鎖定鍵盤，或關閉滑蓋並選擇鎖定。



要解開鍵盤鎖，選擇開鎖，然後在 1.5 秒內按 *。如果安全鍵盤鎖已設定為開，輸入保密碼 (如有需要)。

要在滑蓋關閉時解除鍵盤鎖定，選擇開鎖 > 確認，或打開滑蓋以自動解鎖鍵盤。

要在鍵盤鎖啟動時接聽電話，按通話鍵。當您結束通話或拒絕來電時，鍵盤會自動鎖定。

如要獲取有關安全鍵盤鎖的資料，請參閱「手機」，第 57 頁。

鍵盤鎖開啓時，可能仍可撥打預先編入手機的官方緊急求助電話。

■ 不需要 SIM 卡的功能

手機中的一些功能可能無需插入 SIM 卡亦可使用 (例如：與兼容個人電腦或其他兼容裝置的數據傳送)。請注意，當您使用未插入 SIM 卡的手機時，功能表中的某些功能會變暗且無法使用。當手機中未插入 SIM 卡時，不能與遠端互聯網伺服器進行同步處理。

如要撥打緊急電話，有些網絡可能需要將有效的 SIM 卡正確插入裝置中。

3. 通話功能

■ 撥打電話

1. 輸入電話號碼連區號。

要撥打國際長途電話，按 * 兩次輸入國際長途碼 (+ 字元可代替國際接入號碼)，輸入國家和地區代碼 (如有需要，不包括開頭的 0)，以及電話號碼。

2. 要撥打電話號碼，按通話鍵。
3. 要結束通話或取消試撥，按結束鍵。

要尋找已儲存於通訊錄中的姓名或電話號碼，請參閱「**尋找聯絡人**」，第 44 頁。按通話鍵撥打號碼。

要進入已撥號碼的列表，在待機模式下按通話鍵一次。要撥打號碼，選擇號碼或名稱，然後按通話鍵。

單鍵撥號

設定電話號碼至其中一個單鍵撥號鍵，從 2 至 9。請參閱「**單鍵撥號**」，第 48 頁。使用以下其中一種方式撥打該號碼：

- 按單鍵撥號鍵，然後按通話鍵。
- 如果單鍵撥號已設定為開，按住單鍵撥號鍵直至開始通

話。請參閱單鍵撥號，刊於「**通話**」，第 57 頁。

增強的語音撥號功能

您可以透過說出已儲存於您手機聯絡人列表中的姓名來撥打電話。語音指令會自動增加至手機聯絡人列表中的所有項目。

如果某個應用程式正在使用分組數據連接發送或接收數據，請先結束此應用程式，再進行語音撥號。

語音指令視乎語言而定。要設定語言，請參閱**語音播放語言**，刊於「**手機**」，第 57 頁。



注意：在嘈雜的環境中或在緊急關頭使用語音標籤可能比較困難，因此，在任何環境下都不應完全依靠語音進行撥號。

1. 在待機模式下，按住右選擇鍵或按住音量下鍵。會播放短的提示聲，並顯示請講話。如果您使用帶耳機鍵的兼容耳機，按住耳機鍵開始語音撥號。
2. 清楚地說出語音指令。如果語音識別成功，會顯示一個匹配項目的列表。手機會播放列表上方符合的語音指令。

大約 1.5 秒鐘後，手機便開始撥打號碼。如果該結果不正確，捲動至另一個項目，然後選擇以撥打該項目。

使用語音指令執行所選電話功能與使用語音撥號相類似。請參閱語音指令，刊於「我的快捷操作」，第 52 頁。

■ 接聽或拒絕來電

要接聽來電，按通話鍵，或打開手機滑蓋。要結束通話，按結束鍵，或關閉手機滑蓋。

要拒絕來電，按結束鍵，或選擇無聲 > 拒絕。

要使鈴聲靜音，選擇無聲。



秘訣：如果已啟動通話中轉接來電功能轉接來電 (例如：至您的留言信箱)，拒絕來電亦會轉接來電。請參閱「通話」，第 57 頁。

如果手機連接了附帶耳機鍵提供的兼容耳機，按耳機鍵接聽及結束通話。

來電等待

要在當前通話期間接聽等待的電話，按通話鍵。第一個電話會被保留。要結束當前通話，按結束鍵。

要啟動來電等待功能，請參閱「通話」，第 57 頁。

■ 通話中的選項

在通話期間所能使用的選項，大部份都屬於網絡服務。如要獲取有關供應情況的資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

在通話期間，選擇操作，然後從以下選項中選擇：

通話選項為靜音或取消靜音、通訊錄、功能表、鎖鍵盤、錄製、喇叭或手機。

網絡服務選項為接聽或拒絕、保留或恢復通話、接通另一方、加入會議通話、掛斷、結束全部通話，然後從以下選項中選擇：

發送多頻音 — 發送語音字串

切換通話 — 在當前的通話和保留的通話之間切換

轉移通話 — 將保留的通話連接至當前通話，並將自己從通話中退出

會議通話 — 撥打會議通話，可允許多達五個人同時參與

單方通話 — 在會議通話中進行私人會談



警告：當喇叭正在使用時，請勿將裝置靠近您的耳朵，因為音量可能非常響亮。

4. 導航功能表

手機具有各種各樣的功能，這些功能按功能表分組。

1. 要進入功能表，選擇**功能表**。

要更改功能表檢視，選擇**操作 > 主功能表顯示格式 > 清單、圖示、圖示標籤或清單列表**。

要重新排列功能表，捲動至您想要移動的功能表，然後選擇**操作 > 組織 > 移動**。捲動至您想將功能表移往的位置，然後選擇**確認**。要儲存更改，選擇**完成 > 確認**。

2. 在功能表中捲動，然後選擇一個選項 (例如：**設定**)。
3. 如果所選功能表包含下一級子功能表，選擇您想要的一個 (例如：**通話**)。
4. 如果選擇的功能表包括子功能表，重複第 3 步。
5. 選擇想要的設定。
6. 要返回至上一級功能表，選擇**返回**。要退出功能表，選擇**退出**。

5. 輸入法

手機中的輸入法是根據手機銷售市場預先設定的。

書寫語言設定為繁體中文時，便可使用筆劃輸入法輸入繁體中文字元。書寫語言設定為簡體中文時，便可使用拼音或筆劃輸入法輸入簡體中文字元。

■ 選擇書寫語言

如果手機支援您想要的書寫語言，便可更改書寫語言。選擇操作，或長按 **#**，然後選擇書寫語言及需要的語言。

■ 輸入法指示符號

輸入法指示符號顯示於螢幕的中上方：

筆劃



拼音



大寫字母



小寫字母



數字輸入



並非所有的輸入法在任何情況都可使用。請經常查看指示符號，以了解所使用的輸入法。

■ 切換輸入法

要在可用的輸入法之間切換，執行以下操作之一：

- 重複按 **#**，直到需要的輸入法指示符號顯示於螢幕的中上方。
- 選擇操作 (例如，在編寫訊息時) 並選擇需要的輸入法。

■ 筆劃輸入法

組成中文字的筆劃分為以下五類：橫、豎、撇、點及勾。每類分別對應從 1 至 5 的一個數字鍵。

按鍵	1	2	3	4	5
基本筆劃	一	丨	丿	丶	㇏

■ 輸入短語

一次可以輸入不超過七個中文字元的短語。

1. 按對應的數字鍵以輸入該短語第一個字元的音節或拼音首字母或頭幾個筆劃。
2. 按 0 以輸入分隔符號；或如果在拼音模式下，重複按 1 以輸入您想要字元的聲調。
如欲獲取有關使用分隔符號的更多詳情，請參閱「[分隔符號](#)」，刊於第 27 頁。
3. 輸入下一個中文字元的音節或拼音首字母或頭幾個筆劃。
4. 需要時重複第 2 步及第 3 步，輸入短語中所有中文字元的音節或拼音首字母或頭幾個筆劃。
5. 如果在拼音模式下，重複按 * 以突出顯示您想要的拼音組合。
6. 在候選列表中捲動至您想要的短語，然後選擇**確認**。

您的手機中僅儲存了部份短語。可以建立短語，並將其儲存於手機中。請參閱「[建立短語](#)」，刊於第 28 頁。

分隔符號

使用分隔符號可分隔不同字元音節的拼音字串或不同字元的筆劃。

有時，在拼音模式下並不一定要使用分隔符號，因為手機可以識別兩個音節，並且會自動在其中插入分隔符號。例如，要輸入短語「彩色」，按 2、2、4、7 及 3。手機會自動在兩個音節「cai」及「se」之間插入分隔符號，並顯示「cai.se」作為對應按鍵拼音組合的候選短語。

有些情況下，需要使用分隔符號定義下一個音節的開頭。例如，如果想要輸入詞組「西安」，便需要在兩個音節「xi」和「an」之間插入分隔符號。否則，手機會顯示「xian」作為一個候選的拼音組合。

輸入分隔符號之後，手機會預測可以與拼音及分隔符號組合構成可能候選短語的字元或字元串（如果已輸入）。可以繼續輸入分隔符號，預測候選字列表會相應更新。例如，要輸入「祝你生日快樂」，按 9，然後按 0 五次，再按 * 以突出顯示「祝你生日快樂」，手機便顯示「祝你生日快樂」候選短語。

建立短語

可以建立不超過七個字元的短語，然後將其儲存於手機數據庫中。定義的短語在中文時候選列表中的優先順序很高。當數據庫快變滿時，新短語會取代那些很長時間未存取過的短語。

1. 如果沒有顯示任何輸入法符號或候選列表，選擇**操作 > 用戶詞組 > 新增**。
2. 輸入您想要的短語，然後選擇**確認**。

■ 字元智慧輸入法

手機可預測下一個字元串或字元，如果這些字元可以與輸入的最後一個中文短語或字元構成合理的短語。從候選字中選擇您想要的那個字元。手機可根據您所選字元繼續預測下一個字元串或字元。如果不需要預測字元，選擇**返回**以結束，或立即開始輸入下一個中文字元。按 * 可輸入符號或標點符號。

■ 重複輸入

要重複輸入編輯視窗中游標左邊的字元，長按 *。

■ 傳統英文輸入法

重複按數字鍵 1 至 9，直止需要的字元出現。

並不是所有按數字鍵可輸入的字元都印於數字鍵上。可用字元視乎所選書寫語言而定。請參閱「選擇書寫語言」，刊於第 25 頁。

如果要輸入的下一個字母所在按鍵與目前按鍵相同，請等候游標出現，或快速按導航鍵的上、下、左或右，然後輸入字母。

最常用的標點符號及特殊字元可按數字鍵 1 輸入。

如欲獲取更多有關輸入文字的指引，請參閱「輸入文字的秘訣」，刊於第 29 頁。

■ 開啟及關閉智慧預測型英文輸入法

書寫語言設定為英文，在輸入英文文字時，選擇**操作 > 啟動預想**以開啟英文智慧輸入法。要關閉英文智慧輸入法，選擇**操作 > 關閉預想**。

■ 智慧預測型英文輸入法

只需按一次鍵即可輸入任何字母。智慧預測型英文輸入法所使用的是內置字典，亦可以加入新字至字典中。

1. 使用按鍵 **2** 至 **9** 以開始輸入字。只需按一次鍵即可輸入一個字母。
2. 輸入完字且字是正確的後，要確認該字，按 **0** 以加入空格。

如果字不正確，重複按 ***** 直至需要的字出現，然後加以確認；或選擇**操作 > 其他對應項**，選擇您想要的字。

如果在該字之後顯示“？”，表示字典中沒有該字。要將該字加至字典中，選擇**拼寫**。手機會顯示輸入的字母。使用傳統文字輸入法輸入該字，然後選擇**儲存**。

■ 輸入文字的秘訣

輸入文字時亦可以使用以下功能：

- 要在沒有顯示輸入法符號時插入數字，長按需要的數字鍵。
- 要在沒有顯示候選或智慧輸入法列表時插入空格，按 **0**。

- 要刪除最後輸入的符號，選擇**清除**。要刪除所有輸入的符號，選擇並長按**清除**。
 - 要在沒有顯示輸入法符號時刪除游標左方的字元，選擇**清除**。要更快速地刪除字元，選擇並長按**清除**。
 - 要在使用智慧預測型英文輸入法時插入單字，選擇**操作 > 插入單字**。輸入字，然後選擇**儲存**。該字同樣即加至字典中。
 - 使用傳統英文輸入法或中文輸入法時，按 ***** 可開啓特殊字元列表。使用智慧預測型英文輸入法時，長按 ***** 可開啓特殊字元列表。
- 手機顯示特殊字元列表時，要開啓表情符號清單，按 *****；或在輸入文字時，選擇**操作 > 插入表情符號**。
- 捲動至字元或表情符號，然後選擇**確定**以選擇字元或表情符號。



6. 訊息

您可以閱讀、編寫、發送及儲存文字訊息、多媒體訊息、電郵訊息、聲音短訊及快顯訊息和明信片。所有訊息都已組織至資料夾中。

■ 文字訊息 (SMS)

使用短訊息服務 (SMS)，您可以發送及接收文字訊息，與及接收包含圖片的訊息 (網絡服務)。

在發送任何文字或 SMS 電郵訊息前，需要儲存您的訊息中心號碼。請參閱「**訊息設定**」，第 41 頁。

要查詢可用的 SMS 電郵服務及要申請此服務，請向您的服務供應商查詢。要將電郵地址儲存於通訊錄中，請參閱「**儲存詳情**」，第 44 頁。

本裝置支援發送大小超過單個訊息字符限制的文字訊息。較長的訊息將會以兩個或多個系列訊息發送。服務供應商可能會收取相應的費用。使用重音符號或其他符號以及某些語言選項 (如中文) 中的字元會佔用更多的空間，從而限制在單個訊息內可發送的字元數。

螢幕上方的訊息長度指示符號顯示剩餘的字元總數及發送所需的訊息數。例如，673/2 表示您還可以輸入 673 個字元，該訊息會作為兩個連續訊息發送。


編寫及發送 SMS 訊息

1. 選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 建立訊息 > 文字訊息**。
2. 在**收訊人**：欄位中輸入收訊人的電話號碼或電郵地址。要從**通訊錄**擷取電話號碼或電郵地址，選擇**新增 > 姓名**。要將訊息發送至多名收訊人，逐一加入要向其發送訊息的聯絡人。要發送訊息至群組中的聯絡人，選擇**姓名分組**及想要的群組。要擷取您最近發送訊息的聯絡人，選擇**新增 > 最近使用名單**。要從以前的來電中擷取聯絡人，選擇**新增 > 開啟記錄**。
3. 如果是 SMS 電郵，在**主題**：欄位中輸入主題。
4. 在**訊息**：欄位中輸入訊息。請參閱「**輸入法**」，第 25 頁。要在訊息中插入範本，選擇**操作 > 使用範本**。要查看訊息顯示給收訊人的樣子，選擇**操作 > 預覽**。

5. 要發送訊息，選擇發送。
請參閱「[訊息發送](#)」，第 32 頁。

閱讀及回覆 SMS 訊息

當您收到訊息後，1 條新訊息或新訊息的數目會與收到 ... 條訊息一起顯示。

1. 要查看新訊息，選擇顯示。
要稍後查看訊息，選擇退出。
要稍後閱讀訊息，選擇功能表 > 訊息服務 > 收件匣。如果收到多於一個訊息，選擇您想閱讀的訊息。如果您的收件匣中有未讀訊息， 會顯示。
2. 要在閱讀訊息時查看可用選項的列表，選擇操作。
3. 要回覆訊息，選擇回覆 > 文字訊息、多媒體、快顯訊息或聲音短訊。
要發送文字訊息至電郵地址，在收訊人：欄位中輸入電郵地址。
向下捲動，然後在訊息：欄位中輸入訊息。請參閱「[輸入法](#)」，第 25 頁。
如果您想更改回覆訊息的訊息類型，選擇操作 > 更換訊息類型。
4. 要發送訊息，選擇發送。請參閱「[訊息發送](#)」，第 32 頁。

■ SIM 卡上的訊息

SIM 卡訊息是儲存至您的 SIM 卡的文字訊息。您可以複製或移動這些訊息至手機記憶體，但不可以反方向進行。已接收的訊息儲存在手機記憶體中。

要閱讀 SIM 卡上的訊息，選擇功能表 > 訊息服務 > 操作 > SIM 卡上的訊息。

■ 多媒體訊息



注意：僅具備兼容功能的裝置才可接收及顯示多媒體訊息。訊息的顯示外觀視乎接收裝置而有所不同。

要查詢多媒體訊息服務 (MMS) 的供應情況及要申請此項服務，請向您的服務供應商查詢。請參閱「[多媒體訊息](#)」，第 42 頁。

多媒體訊息可以包含文字、聲音、圖片、短片、名片及日曆備註。如果訊息太大，手機可能無法接收該訊息。某些網絡允許傳送文字訊息，包括可以檢視多媒體訊息的互聯網網址。

當有當前通話或透過 GSM 數據進行的瀏覽過程時，您不能接收多媒體訊息。由於多媒體訊息的發送可能因為多種原因導致失敗，因此對於重要通訊不要僅僅依賴多媒體訊息。

編寫及發送多媒體訊息

無線網絡可能會對多媒體訊息的大小有所限制。如果插入的圖片大小超過此限制，裝置可能會縮小圖片以便以多媒體訊息方式傳送。

1. 選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 建立訊息 > 多媒體**。
2. 輸入訊息。

您的手機支援包括多頁(投影片)的多媒體訊息。一條訊息中可以包含一個日曆備註及一張名片作為附件。每張投影片可以包含文字、一個圖像、一個音效檔或者文字和一個短片。要在訊息中插入投影片，選擇**新增**；或選擇**操作 > 插入 > 投影片**。

要在訊息中插入檔案，選擇**插入**；或選擇**操作 > 插入**。

3. 要在發送前查看訊息，選擇**操作 > 預覽**。
4. 要發送訊息，選擇**發送**。請參閱「**訊息發送**」，第 32 頁。
5. 在收訊人：欄位中輸入收訊人的電話號碼。要從**通訊錄**中擷取電話號碼，選擇**新增 > 姓名**。要將訊息發送至多名收訊人，逐一加入要向其發送訊息的聯絡人。要發送訊息至群組中的聯絡人，選擇**姓名分組**及想要的群組。要擷取您最近發送訊息的聯絡


人，選擇**新增 > 最近使用名單**。

訊息發送

版權保護可以防止一些圖像、音樂(包括鈴聲)和其他內容被複製、修改、傳送或轉發。

當您編寫完訊息後，選擇**發送**發送訊息。手機將訊息儲存於**寄件匣**資料夾中，然後開始發送。如果您選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 訊息設定 > 標準設定 > 儲存發出的訊息 > 是**，發送的訊息便會儲存於**寄件備份**資料夾中。請參閱「**標準設定**」，第 41 頁。



注意：手機發送訊息時，會顯示動畫 。這表示手機已經照編好的訊息中心號碼發送訊息。但這並不表示預定的收訊人已收到該訊息。有關訊息服務的詳情，請向服務供應商查詢。

發送多媒體訊息比發送文字訊息需要的時間長。發送訊息時，可以使用手機上的其他功能。如果訊息發送時被中斷，手機將嘗試重發幾次。如果這些嘗試失敗，訊息會保留在**寄件匣**資料夾中。您可以稍後嘗試重新發送。

取消訊息發送


要取消**寄件匣**資料夾中訊息的發送，捲動至想要的訊息，然後選擇**操作 > 取消發送**。

閱讀及回覆多媒體訊息



重要資料：開啓訊息時應加倍小心。多媒體訊息物件可能包含惡意軟件或其他會損害本裝置或個人電腦的內容。

當您收到新的多媒體訊息時，收到多媒體訊息或新訊息的數目會與收到 ... 條訊息一起顯示。

1. 要閱讀訊息，選擇顯示。要稍後查看訊息，選擇退出。
要稍後閱讀訊息，選擇功能表 > 訊息服務 > 收件匣。捲動至您想要查看的訊息，然後選擇該訊息。如果您的收件匣中有未讀訊息， 會顯示。
2. 如果接收的訊息包含簡報，選擇播放查看整個訊息。
要查看簡報或附件中的檔案，選擇操作 > 物件或附件。
3. 要回覆訊息，選擇操作 > 回覆 > 文字訊息、多媒體、明信片、快顯訊息或聲音短訊。編寫回覆訊息。
如果您想更改回覆訊息的訊息類型，選擇操作 > 更換訊息類型。新的訊息類型可能不支援已加入的所有內容。
4. 要發送訊息，選擇發送。請參閱「[訊息發送](#)」，第 32 頁。

■ 記憶體已滿

如果您接收到訊息，而訊息記憶體已滿，記憶體已滿。無法接收訊息。會顯示。要先刪除舊訊息，選擇確認 > 確認，然後選擇資料夾。捲動至想要的訊息，然後選擇刪除。如果要刪除更多訊息，選擇標記。標記要刪除的所有訊息，然後選擇操作 > 刪除標記。

■ 資料夾

手機將已接收的訊息儲存於收件匣資料夾中。

未發送的訊息會儲存於寄件匣資料夾中。

要設定手機將已發送的訊息儲存於寄件備份資料夾中，請參閱儲存發出的訊息，刊於「[標準設定](#)」，第 41 頁。

要將您已編寫並想要稍後發送的訊息儲存於草稿資料夾中，選擇操作 > 儲存訊息 > 草稿。

您可以移動訊息至已存資料夾中。要組織您的已存資料子資料夾，選擇功能表 > 訊息服務 > 已存資料。要新增資料夾，選擇操作 > 新增資料夾。要刪除或重新命名資料夾，捲動至想要的資料夾，然後選擇操作 > 刪除資料夾或重新命名資料夾。

您的手機中包含範本。要建立一個新範本，將訊息儲存為範本。要進入範本列表，選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 已存資料 > 範本**。

■ 快顯訊息

快顯訊息是可以立即顯示給收訊人的文字訊息。快顯訊息不會自動儲存。

編寫快顯訊息

選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 建立訊息 > 快顯訊息**。在收訊人：欄位中輸入收訊人的電話號碼。向下捲動，然後在訊息：欄位中輸入訊息。快顯訊息的最大長度為 70 個字符。要在訊息中插入閃爍文字，選擇**操作 > 插入閃爍字元**設置標記。標記之後的文字將持續閃爍直至插入第二個標記。

接收快顯訊息

接收的快顯訊息以**訊息：... 及訊息**的頭幾個字表示。要閱讀訊息，選擇**顯示**。要從當前訊息中提取電話號碼、電郵地址和網址，選擇**操作 > 提取詳情**。要儲存訊息，選擇**儲存**，然後選擇您想要儲存訊息的資料夾。

■ Nokia Xpress 聲音短訊

您可以使用多媒體訊息服務簡單方便地建立及發送聲音短訊。必須先啟動多媒體訊息服務才能使用聲音短訊。

建立聲音短訊

1. 選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 建立訊息 > 聲音短訊**。錄音機會開啓。要使用錄音機，請參閱「**錄音機**」，第 65 頁。
2. 說出您的訊息。
3. 在收訊人：欄位中輸入收訊人的電話號碼。要從通訊錄中擷取電話號碼，選擇**新增 > 姓名**。要將訊息發送至多名收訊人，逐一加入要向其發送訊息的聯絡人。要發送訊息至群組中的聯絡人，選擇**姓名分組及想要的群組**。要擷取您最近發送訊息的聯絡人，選擇**新增 > 最近使用名單**。
4. 要發送訊息，選擇**發送**。

接收聲音短訊

當您的手機接收聲音訊息時，會顯示收到 1 個聲音短訊。要開啓訊息，選擇**播放**；或如果收到多於一個訊息，選擇**顯示 > 播放**。要稍後收聽訊息，選擇**退出**。要查看可用選項，選擇**操作**。

■ 電郵應用程式

電郵應用程式使用分組數據連接(網絡服務)，讓您可以從手機進入您的電郵帳號(即使當您不在辦公室或家中時)。電郵應用程式有別於 SMS 電郵功能。要在手機上使用電郵功能，您需要兼容的電郵系統。

可以用手機編寫、發送及讀取電郵。您的手機支援 POP3 及 IMAP4 電郵伺服器。

在您可以發送及擷取任何電郵訊息前，您必須執行以下操作：

- 獲取新電郵帳號或使用當前帳號。要查詢電郵帳號的供應情況，請向電郵服務供應商查詢。
 - 請向網絡商或電郵服務供應商查詢電郵設定。您可以配置訊息的形式接收電郵配置設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，第 11 頁。您亦可手動輸入設定。請參閱「配置」，第 58 頁。
- 要啟動電郵設定，選擇功能表 > 訊息服務 > 訊息設定 > 電子郵件訊息。請參閱「電郵訊息」，第 43 頁。

此應用程式不支援按鍵音。

設定精靈

如果尚未在手機中定義電郵設定，設定精靈便會自動開始。要手動輸入設定，選擇功能表 > 訊息服務 > 電子郵件 > 操作 > 管理帳號 > 操作 > 新增。

該管理帳號選項允許您在定義電郵設定後新增、刪除及更改電郵設定。請確保您已為網絡商定義了正確的首選接入點。請參閱「配置」，第 58 頁。電郵應用程式要求沒有代理主機的互聯網接入點。WAP 接入點一般包括代理主機，並且不與電郵應用程式一起操作。

編寫及發送電郵

您可以在連接至電郵服務前編寫電郵訊息，或者先連接至服務，然後編寫及發送電郵。

1. 選擇功能表 > 訊息服務 > 電子郵件 > 編輯新電子郵件。
2. 如果已定義多於一個電郵帳號，選擇您想要用來發送電郵的帳號。
3. 輸入收訊人的電郵地址。
4. 輸入電郵主題。
5. 編寫電郵訊息。請參閱「輸入法」，第 25 頁。

要將檔案附加至電郵，選擇操作 > 附加檔案，然後從多媒體資料中選擇檔案。

6. 要立即發送電郵訊息，選擇**發送 > 立即發送**。

要將電郵儲存至寄件匣資料夾中以便稍後發送，選擇**發送 > 稍後發送**。

要稍後編輯或繼續編寫您的電郵，選擇**操作 > 另存為草稿**。電郵儲存於寄件匣 > 草稿中。

要在將草稿儲存至寄件匣後傳送電郵，選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 電子郵件 > 操作 > 發送電子郵件或發送並檢查電子郵件**。

下載電郵

1. 要下載已發送至您電郵帳號的電郵訊息，選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 電子郵件 > 檢查新電子郵件**。

如果已定義多於一個電郵帳號，選擇您想要下載電郵的帳號。

電郵應用程式首先僅會下載電郵標題。

2. 選擇**返回**。
3. 選擇**收件匣、帳號名稱及新訊息**，然後選擇**提取下載整個電郵訊息**。

要下載新電郵訊息及要發送已儲存於寄件匣資料夾內的電郵，選擇**操作 > 發送並檢查電子郵件**。

閱讀及回覆電郵



重要資料：開啓訊息時應加倍小心。電郵訊息可能包含惡意軟件或其他對本裝置或個人電腦造成損害的內容。

選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 電子郵件 > 收件匣**，然後選擇帳號名稱及想要的訊息。在閱讀訊息時，選擇**操作**查看可用的選項。要回覆電郵，選擇**回覆 > 原訊息或空白訊息**。要回覆至多人，選擇**操作 > 全部回覆**。確認或修改電郵地址及主題，然後編寫回覆訊息。要發送訊息，選擇**發送 > 立即發送**。

電郵資料夾

手機將您從電郵帳號下載的電郵儲存於收件匣資料夾中。該收件匣資料夾包含以下資料夾：**接收電郵的帳號名稱；永久信箱**適用於備存電郵；**自訂 1 — 自訂 3**適用於分類電郵；**垃圾郵件**用於儲存所有垃圾電郵。寄件匣資料夾包含以下資料夾：**草稿**用於儲存未完成的電郵；**寄件匣**用於儲存未發送的電郵；及**寄件備份**用於儲存已發送的電郵。

要管理資料夾及其電郵內容，選擇**操作**查看每個資料夾的可用選項。

垃圾郵件篩選器

電郵應用程式允許您啟動內置垃圾郵件篩選器。要啟動及定義該篩選器，在電郵主待機螢幕中選擇**操作 > 垃圾郵件篩選器 > 設定**。垃圾郵件篩選器允許用戶將特定傳送者加入黑或開放名單。來自黑名單發送者的訊息會被篩選至垃圾郵件資料夾中。來自未知及開放名單發送者的訊息會下載至帳號收件匣中。要將發送者加入黑名單，在收件匣資料夾中選擇電郵訊息，然後選擇**操作 > 將寄件者加入黑名單**。

■ 即時訊息

您可以透過體驗無線環境中的即時訊息（網絡服務）將文字訊息提升至更高的級別。您可以與朋友及家人一起參加即時訊息，不管他們正在使用那種流動網絡或平台（跟互聯網相似），只要您們全都使用相同的即時訊息服務。

在您可以開始使用即時訊息前，您必須先向您的無線服務供應商申請服務，並註冊您想要使用的即時訊息服務。在您可以使用即時訊息前，亦必須獲取用戶名稱及密碼。請參閱「**註冊即時訊息服務**」第 37 頁以獲取更多資料。



注意：您可能不可以存取本指南中所述的所有功能，視乎您的即時訊息服務供應商及無線服務供應商而定。

要設定即時訊息服務所需的設定，請參閱**連接設定**，刊於「**存取**」，第 37 頁。螢幕上顯示的圖標和文字可能會有所不同，視乎即時訊息服務而定。

當您已連接至即時訊息服務時，您仍可以使用手機的其他功能，即時訊息會談會保留在背景中運行。視乎個別的網絡，啟動的即時訊息會談可能會加快消耗手機電池，您可能需要連接手機至充電器。

註冊即時訊息服務

您可以透過互聯網向您已選擇使用的即時訊息服務供應商註冊。在註冊過程中，可能會讓您建立想要的用戶名稱及密碼。如要獲取更多有關註冊即時訊息服務的資料，請向您的無線服務供應商查詢。

存取

要在離線時存取即時訊息功能表，選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 即時訊息**（即時訊息可能會被替換成其他項目，視乎服務供應商而定）。如果即時訊息服務有多於一組的連接設定可用，選擇想要

的一組。如果僅定義了一組設定，其會被自動選擇。

會顯示以下選項：

登入 — 連接至即時訊息服務。要設定手機在開機時自動連接至即時訊息服務，在登入過程中，捲動至**自動登入**；然後選擇**更改 > 開**；或選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 即時訊息**，連接至即時訊息服務，然後選擇**操作 > 設定 > 自動登入 > 開**。

已存會談 — 查看、清除或重新命名您已在即時訊息會話過程中儲存的會談

連接設定 — 修改訊息及動態顯示連接所需要的設定

連接

要連接至即時訊息服務，進入**即時訊息功能表**，然後選擇想要的**即時訊息服務**（如有需要），再選擇**登入**。當手機已成功連接，會顯示已登入的字樣。


要中斷與即時訊息服務的連接，選擇**操作 > 登出**。

會話


當連接至即時訊息服務時，您向其他人顯示的狀態會顯示於狀態列中：**我的狀態**：線上、我的狀態：忙碌或狀態：顯示為離線 — 更改自己的狀態，選擇更改。


在狀態列的下面，有三個資料夾，包括您的聯絡人並顯示其狀態：**交談 (...)**、**線上 (...)** 及 **離線 (...)**。要擴展某個資料夾，突出顯示該資料夾，然後選擇**擴展**（或按右導航鍵）；要摺疊資料夾，選擇**隱藏**（或按左導航鍵）。


會談 — 顯示目前即時訊息會話中新的及已讀的即時訊息的列表或加入即時訊息的邀請。

 表示新的群組訊息。

 表示已讀的群組訊息。

 表示新的即時訊息。

 表示已讀的即時訊息。

 表示邀請。

螢幕上的圖標和文字可能會視乎您已選擇的即時訊息服務而有所不同。

線上 (...) — 顯示在線聯絡人的數目

離線 (...) — 顯示離線聯絡人的數目

要開始會談，擴展**線上 (...)** 或 **離線 (...)** 資料夾，捲動至想與其聊天的聯絡人，然後選擇**聊天**。要回答邀請或要回覆訊息，擴展會談資料夾，捲動至您想要與其聊天的聯絡人，然後選擇**打開**。要加入聯絡人，請參閱「**新增即時訊息聯絡人**」，第 40 頁。

群組 > 公共群組 — 服務供應商提供的公共群組書籤列表會顯示 (如果網絡不支援群組, 該選項不可見)。要開始與某個群組進行即時訊息會話, 捲動至該群組, 然後選擇加入。輸入您想在會談中用作暱稱的螢幕名稱。當您已成功加入群組會談時, 您可以開始群組會談。可以建立私人群組。請參閱「**群組**」, 第 40 頁。

尋找 > 用戶或群組 — 透過電話號碼、螢幕名稱、電郵地址或姓名尋找網絡上的其他即時訊息用戶或公共群組。如果您選擇**群組**, 您可以透過群組中的成員或群組名稱、主題或識別碼尋找群組。

操作 > 聊天或加入群組 — 在找到想要的用戶或群組時開始會談。

接受或拒絕邀請

在待機模式下, 當您連接至即時訊息服務並收到新的邀請時, 1 個會談邀請會顯示。要閱讀訊息, 選擇閱讀。如果已收到多個邀請, 捲動至您想要的邀請, 然後選擇打開。要加入私人群組會談, 選擇接受, 然後輸入您想使用暱稱的螢幕名稱。要拒絕或刪除邀請, 選擇操作 > 拒絕或刪除。

閱讀即時訊息


在待機模式下, 當您已連接至即時訊息服務並收到不屬於當前會談中的新訊息時, 1 個即時訊息會顯示。要閱讀新訊息, 選擇閱讀。

如果您接收到多於一個訊息, 螢幕上會顯示 ... 個即時訊息, 此處 ... 是代表新訊息的數目。選擇閱讀, 捲動至訊息, 然後選擇打開。

在當前會談中接收的新訊息會保留至**即時訊息 > 會談**中。如果您收到訊息的傳送者不在**即時訊息聯絡人**中時, 會顯示傳送者的識別碼。要儲存手機記憶體中沒有新聯絡人, 選擇操作 > 儲存連絡人。

參加會談

要加入或開始即時訊息會談, 輸入您的訊息, 然後選擇發送, 或按通話鍵。選擇操作檢視可用的選項。

如果您在會談中接收到沒有加入當前會談的聯絡人發來的新訊息,  會顯示, 並且手機會發出提示聲。

輸入您的訊息, 選擇發送, 或按通話鍵。您的訊息會顯示, 並且回覆訊息會顯示於您的訊息之下。

新增即時訊息聯絡人

當連接至即時訊息服務後，在即時訊息主功能表中，選擇操作 > 新增連絡人。

選擇使用手機號碼、手動輸入識別碼、從伺服器尋找或從伺服器複製（視乎服務供應商而定）。手機會在成功增加聯絡人後確認。

捲動至某個聯絡人。要開始會談，選擇聊天。

封鎖或解鎖訊息

當您在會談中，並想封鎖訊息，選擇操作 > 封鎖聯絡人。會顯示一個要求您確認的詢問，選擇確認封鎖此聯絡人發送的訊息。

要封鎖聯絡人列表中某個特定聯絡人的訊息，捲動至會談、線上 (...) 或離線 (...) 中的聯絡人，然後選擇操作 > 封鎖聯絡人 > 確認。

要解鎖聯絡人，在即時訊息主功能表中選擇操作 > 封鎖列表。捲動至您想解鎖的聯絡人，然後選擇解鎖 > 確認。

群組

您可以建立您自己的即時訊息會談私人群組，或使用服務供應商提供的公共群組。私人群組僅在即時訊息會談中存在，此群組會儲存至服務供應商的伺服器中。如果您已登入的伺服器不支援群組服務，則所有與群組相關的功能表會變暗。

公共

您可以儲存您的服務供應商可能會維護的公共群組用作書籤。連接至即時訊息服務，然後選擇群組 > 公共群組。捲動至您想要與其聊天的群組，然後選擇加入。如果您不在群組內，輸入您的螢幕名稱作為您在群組的暱稱。要從您的群組列表中刪除群組，選擇操作 > 刪除群組。

要尋找群組，選擇群組 > 公共群組 > 尋找群組。您可以透過群組中的成員、群組名稱、主題或識別碼尋找群組。


私人

連接至即時訊息服務，然後從主功能表中選擇操作 > 建立群組。輸入群組名稱及您想用作暱稱的螢幕名稱。標記聯絡人列表中的私人群組成員，然後編寫邀請。

■ 留言訊息

留言信箱是一項網絡服務，您必須先申請此項服務。如要獲取有關您的留言信箱號碼的更多資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

要致電您的留言信箱，選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 留言訊息 > 接聽留言訊息**。要輸入、尋找或編輯您的留言信箱號碼，選擇**留言信箱號碼**。

如果網絡支援， 表示新的留言訊息。要致電您的留言信箱號碼，選擇**接聽**。

■ 廣播訊息

透過**廣播訊息**（網絡服務），您可以從服務供應商處接收各種主題的訊息。要查詢有關供應、主題及相關主題號碼的資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

■ 服務指令

選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 系統指令編輯器**。編寫及發送服務要求（亦稱為 USSD 指令），例如以啟動指令向服務供應商要求網絡服務。

■ 刪除訊息

要刪除訊息，選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 刪除訊息 > 按照訊息刪除單個訊息**；或選擇**按照資料夾刪除該資料夾中的所有訊息**，或選擇**全部訊息**。如果資料夾中包含未閱讀的訊息，手機會詢問是否也要刪除這些訊息。

■ 訊息設定

標準設定

標準設定是用於文字及多媒體訊息的常用設定。

選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 訊息設定 > 標準設定**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

儲存發出的訊息 > 是 — 設定手機將已發送的訊息儲存於**寄件備份資料夾**中

替換寄件備份 > 是 — 設定手機在訊息記憶體已滿時以新訊息覆蓋舊訊息。該項設定僅在您已設定**儲存發出的訊息 > 是**時才會顯示。

字體大小 — 選擇在訊息中使用的字體大小

圖像表情符號 > 是 — 設定手機用圖像表情符號取代以字元組成的表情符號

文字訊息

文字訊息設定影響文字訊息及 SMS 電郵訊息的發送、接收和檢視。

選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 訊息設定 > 文字訊息**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

訊息報告 > 開 — 要求網絡發送有關您訊息的訊息報告 (網絡服務)

訊息中心 > 新增中心 — 設定發送文字訊息所需的訊息中心電話號碼及名稱。您可以從服務供應商處收到此號碼。

當前訊息中心 — 選擇使用的訊息中心

電子郵件訊息中心 > 新增中心 — 設定發送 SMS 電郵所需的電郵中心電話號碼及名稱

當前電子郵件中心 — 選擇當前使用的 SMS 電郵訊息中心

訊息有效期 — 選擇網絡嘗試發送訊息的時限

發送格式 — 選擇要發送訊息的格式：文字、傳呼或傳真 (網路服務)

使用分組數據 > 是 — 設定 GPRS 為首選 SMS 傳輸方式

支援字元 > 完整編碼 — 選擇訊息中的所有字符按照檢視時看到的發送。如果您選擇**簡式編碼**，帶重音符號及其他標記的字符可能會被轉換成其他字符。編寫訊息時，您可以預覽訊息以查看該訊息向收訊人顯示的模樣。請參閱「**編寫及發送 SMS 訊息**」，第 30 頁。

本中心回覆 > 提供 — 允許您的訊息收訊人使用您的訊息中心回覆您 (網絡服務)

多媒體訊息

訊息設定影響多媒體訊息的發送、接收和檢視。

您可以配置訊息的形式接收多媒體訊息的配置設定。請參閱「**配置設定服務**」，第 11 頁。您亦可手動輸入設定。請參閱「**配置**」，第 58 頁。

選擇**功能表 > 訊息服務 > 訊息設定 > 多媒體訊息**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

訊息報告 > 開 — 要求網絡發送有關您訊息的訊息報告 (網絡服務)

圖像大小 (多媒體訊息) — 設定多媒體訊息中的圖像大小。在發送前，圖像會被縮小成選定的大小。

預設投影片計時 — 定義多媒體訊息中投影片之間的預設時間

允許多媒體接收 — 要接收或封鎖多媒體訊息，選擇是或否。如果您選擇在註冊網絡，您無法在註冊網絡以外接收多媒體訊息。多媒體訊息服務的預設設定一般為在註冊網絡。該功能表的可用性視乎您的手機而定。

收到的多媒體訊息 — 允許自動接收多媒體訊息、在提示後手動接收或拒絕接收多媒體訊息。如果允許多媒體接收已設定為拒絕，此設定便不會顯示。

允許接收廣告 — 接收或拒絕廣告。如果允許多媒體接收已設定為否或收到的多媒體訊息已設定為拒絕，此設定便不會顯示。

配置設定 > 配置 — 僅顯示支援多媒體訊息的配置。選擇多媒體訊息的服務供應商、預設或個人配置。選擇帳號，然後選擇當前配置設定中包含的 MMS 服務帳號。

電郵訊息

此設定影響電郵的發送、接收和檢視。

您可以配置訊息的形式接收電郵應用程式的配置設定。請參閱「[配置設定服務](#)」，第 11 頁。您亦可手動輸入設定。請參閱「[配置](#)」，第 58 頁。

要啟動電郵應用程式的設定，選擇功能表 > 訊息服務 > 訊息設定 > 電子郵件訊息，然後從以下選項中選擇：

配置 — 選擇您想要啟動的設定

帳號 — 選擇由服務供應商提供的帳號

我的名稱 — 輸入您的名稱或暱稱

電子郵件地址 — 輸入電郵地址

包括簽名 — 定義當您編寫訊息時自動加至電郵結尾的簽名

回覆地址 — 輸入您想發送回覆的電郵地址

SMTP 用戶名稱 — 輸入您想為外寄電郵使用的名稱

SMTP 密碼 — 輸入您想為外寄電郵使用的密碼

顯示終端機視窗 > 確認 — 為內聯網連接執行手動用戶認證

內送郵件伺服器類型 > POP3 或 IMAP4 — 選擇您正使用的電郵系統的類型。如果這兩種類型都可支援，選擇 IMAP4


接收郵件設定 — 為 POP3 或 IMAP4 選擇可用的選項



7. 通訊錄

您可以儲存姓名和電話號碼 (聯絡人) 至手機的記憶體及 SIM 卡的記憶體中。

手機記憶體可能儲存配備附加詳情的聯絡人，例如不同的電話號碼及文字項目。您也可以為一定數目的聯絡人儲存圖片。

SIM 卡記憶體可以儲存附有一個電話號碼的姓名。儲存於 SIM 卡記憶體內的聯絡人以  表示。

■ 尋找聯絡人

尋找指令

1. 選擇功能表 > 通訊錄 > 姓名 > 操作 > 尋找。
2. 輸入您所尋找的姓名的頭幾個字元或字母，然後選擇尋找。

快顯視窗

1. 在待機模式下，向下捲動以突出顯示第一個姓名 (或號碼)；或者，如果可用，在待機模式下選擇通訊錄 > 操作 > 快速尋找。

2. 輸入您所尋找姓名的第一個輸入符號。該符號會顯示於快顯視窗中。在快顯視窗中輸入更多符號。便會顯示相符的姓名。

姓名的列示順序可能與姓名中的順序不同。


在使用尋找指令或快顯視窗時，要更改輸入法，按 #。

■ 儲存姓名及電話號碼

姓名及電話號碼儲存於使用的記憶體中。要儲存姓名及電話號碼，選擇功能表 > 通訊錄 > 姓名 > 操作 > 新增姓名。輸入姓氏、名字、手機號碼，然後選擇儲存。

■ 儲存詳情

在用於儲存聯絡人的手機記憶體中，您可為每個姓名儲存不同類型的電話號碼及短文字項目。還可以為聯絡人選擇鈴聲或短片。

您儲存的第一個號碼被自動設定為預設號碼，以一個圍繞該號碼類型指示符號的方框表示，例如：。從通訊錄選擇姓名時 (例如要撥打電話)，除非選擇了另一個號碼，否則會使用預設號碼。

1. 確定使用的記憶體是手機還是手機和 SIM 卡。請參閱「設定」，第 48 頁。
2. 尋找您想為其加入詳情的聯絡人，然後選擇詳情 > 操作 > 新增詳情。從可用的選項中選擇。

要從您服務供應商的伺服器中尋找識別碼，如果您已連接至動態顯示服務，選擇用戶識別碼 > 尋找。請參閱「我的動態顯示」，第 46 頁。

如果僅找到一個識別碼，此識別碼將自動儲存。否則，要儲存識別碼，選擇操作 > 儲存。要輸入識別碼，選擇手動輸入識別碼。輸入識別碼，然後選擇確認儲存。

■ 複製聯絡人

要從手機通訊錄記憶體中複製姓名及電話號碼至 SIM 卡記憶體，或要反方向進行，選擇功能表 > 通訊錄 > 姓名 > 操作 > 複製聯絡人。要將所有聯絡人從 SIM 卡移動或複製至手機記憶體，或要反方向進行，選擇功能表 > 通訊錄 > 移動通訊錄或複製通訊錄 > 手機至 SIM 卡或 SIM 卡至手機。要複製超過一名但不是所有聯絡人，選擇功能表 > 通訊錄 > 姓名 > 操作 > 標記。捲動並標記您想要移動的聯絡人，然後選擇移動已標記或複製已標記。

■ 編輯聯絡人詳情

尋找您想要編輯的聯絡人，然後選擇詳情。要編輯姓名、電話號碼、文字項目或要更改圖像，選擇操作 > 編輯。要更改電話號碼類型，捲動至想要的電話號碼，然後選擇操作 > 更改類型。要設定選擇的號碼為預設號碼，選擇設定為預設號碼。當識別碼位於即時訊息聯絡人或已申請的名單列表中時，您不能編輯此識別碼。

■ 刪除聯絡人

要刪除手機或 SIM 卡記憶體中所有聯絡人及所附詳情，選擇功能表 > 通訊錄 > 刪除全部姓名 > 從手機記憶體或從 SIM 卡。使用保密碼確認。

要刪除聯絡人，尋找想要的聯絡人，然後選擇操作 > 刪除聯絡人。

要刪除附於聯絡人的電話號碼、文字項目或圖像，尋找聯絡人，然後選擇詳情。捲動至想要的詳情，然後選擇操作 > 刪除，然後從可用選項中選擇。刪除通訊錄中的圖像或短片並不會將其從多媒體資料中刪除。

■ 我的動態顯示

透過動態顯示服務(網絡服務)，您可與具備兼容裝置且進入此服務的其他用戶分享您的動態顯示狀態，例如您的家人、朋友及同事。動態顯示狀態包括您的顯示狀態、狀態訊息和個人圖案。其他已存取服務且請求您資料的用戶也可以看到您的狀態。需要的訊息會顯示於查看者的通訊錄功能表內的已申請的名單中。您可以個人化您想與其他人士分享的資料及控制誰可以看到您的狀態。

在您可以使用動態顯示前，您需要申請此項服務。要查看有關供應、價格的資料及要申請服務，請向您的網絡商或服務供應商查詢，您亦可從他們那裡獲得您獨一無二的 ID、密碼及服務的設定。請參閱「**配置**」，第 58 頁。

當您已連接至動態顯示服務時，您仍可以使用手機的其他功能，動態顯示服務在背景中運行。如果您中斷與服務的連接，您的動態顯示狀態仍會向查看者顯示一段時間，視乎服務供應商而定。

選擇功能表 > 通訊錄 > 我的動態顯示，然後從以下選項中選擇：
連接至 "我的動態顯示" 或中斷服務連接 — 連接至服務或中斷與服務的連接

顯示我的動態顯示 > 私人動態顯示或公共動態顯示 — 查看您的動態顯示狀態

編輯我的動態顯示 > 我的動態資料、我的顯示訊息、我的顯示圖案或顯示給 — 更改您的動態顯示狀態

我的查看者 > 當前查看者、私人名單或封鎖列表 — 查看已申請您的動態顯示資料、或已從您的動態顯示資料中被封鎖的聯絡人
設定 > 待機時顯示當前動態顯示、連接類型或動態顯示設定。

■ 已申請的名單

您可以建立聯絡人列表，這些聯絡人的動態顯示狀態資料是您想留意的。僅當資料被您的聯絡人及網絡允許時，您才可以查看。要查看這些已申請的名單，在聯絡人中捲動或使用已申請的名單功能表。

確定使用的記憶體是手機還是手機和 SIM 卡。請參閱「**設定**」，第 48 頁。

要連接至動態顯示服務，選擇功能表 > 通訊錄 > 我的動態顯示 > 連接至 "我的動態顯示"。

新增聯絡人至已申請的名單

1. 選擇**功能表 > 通訊錄 > 已申請的名單**。如果您尚未連接至動態顯示服務，手機將詢問您是否想要立即連接。
2. 如果您的列表中沒有聯絡人，選擇**新增**。否則，選擇**操作 > 新申請**。會顯示您的聯絡人列表。
3. 從列表中選擇某個聯絡人。如果聯絡人有已儲存的識別碼，聯絡人已添加至已申請的名單。如果有多個識別碼，選擇其中一個。申請聯絡人後，會顯示**申請已啟動**。



秘訣：要從**通訊錄**列表中申請某個聯絡人，尋找您想要的聯絡人，然後選擇**詳情 > 操作 > 要求動態顯示 > 持續申請**。

如果您僅想查看動態顯示資料，而不願申請聯絡人，選擇**要求動態顯示 > 單次申請**。

查看已申請的名單

要查看動態顯示資料，亦請參閱「尋找聯絡人」，第 44 頁。

1. 選擇**功能表 > 通訊錄 > 已申請的名單**。
會顯示已申請的名單中第一個聯絡人的狀態資料。第一個聯絡人想讓其他人可見的

個人資訊可以包括文字及圖示。

■、■ 或 ■ 表示可與此人交談、對其他人不可見或不可交談。

■ 表示無法查看此人的動態顯示資料。

2. 選擇**操作 > 查看詳情**查看所選聯絡人的詳細資料；或選擇**操作 > 新申請、發送訊息、發送名片或取消申請**。

取消申請聯絡人

要取消從**通訊錄**列表中申請聯絡人，選擇某個聯絡人，然後選擇**操作 > 取消申請 > 確認**。

要從已申請的名單功能表中取消申請，請參閱「**查看已申請的名單**」，第 47 頁。

■ 名片

您可以名片形式從支援 vCard 標準的兼容裝置發送及接收個人的聯絡信息。

要發送名片，尋找您想要發送其資料的聯絡人，然後選擇**詳情 > 操作 > 發送名片 > 經多媒體發送、經短訊息發送或經藍牙發送**。

在您收到名片時，選擇**顯示 > 儲存**將名片儲存至手機的記憶體中。要放棄名片，選擇**退出 > 確認**。

■ 設定

選擇**功能表 > 通訊錄 > 設定**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

記憶體選擇 — 選擇 **SIM 卡**或**手機記憶體**以儲存聯絡人。選擇**手機和 SIM 卡**，從兩種記憶體中提取姓名和電話號碼。在這種情況下，當您儲存姓名及電話號碼時，其會儲存至手機記憶體中。

顯示方式 — 選擇姓名及電話號碼在**通訊錄**中顯示的方式

姓名顯示 — 選擇先顯示聯絡人的名字還是姓氏

字體大小 — 設定聯絡人列表的字體大小

記憶體狀態 — 查看可用及已用的記憶體容量



注意：本手機與姓名顯示相關的功能是基於對通訊錄儲存的電話號碼最相近的匹配，但只支援最後七位號碼的匹配。

■ 群組

選擇**功能表 > 通訊錄 > 群組**，將儲存於記憶體中的姓名及電話號碼編排至帶不同鈴聲和群組圖像的致電者群組中。

■ 單鍵撥號

要設定號碼至單鍵撥號鍵，選擇**功能表 > 通訊錄 > 單鍵撥號**，然後捲動至想要的單鍵撥號號碼。

選擇**設定**，或如果該鍵已設定號碼，選擇**操作 > 更改**。選擇**尋找**，然後選擇您想要設定的聯絡人。如果**單鍵撥號**功能已關閉，手機會詢問您是否要啟動此功能。亦請參閱**單鍵撥號**，刊於「**通話**」，第 57 頁。

要使用單鍵撥號鍵撥打電話，請參閱「**單鍵撥號**」，第 22 頁。

8. 通話記錄



如果網絡支援且手機已開啓並處於網絡服務區域內，手機會記錄未接來電、已接來電及已撥電話。

要查看您的通話資料，選擇**功能表 > 記錄 > 未接來電、已接來電或已撥電話**。要按時間先後次序查看最近的未接來電、已接來電及已撥電話，選擇**通話記錄**。要查看您最近發送訊息的聯絡人，選擇**訊息收訊人**。

要查看您最近通話的大概資料，選擇**功能表 > 記錄 > 通話計時、分組數據計數器或分組數據計時器**。

要查看您已發送及已接收的文字訊息和多媒體訊息的數量，選擇**功能表 > 記錄 > 訊息記錄**。



注意：您的服務供應商對通話和服務所列出的實際發票可能會不一致，這視乎網絡功能、開單時數目的四捨五入、稅項等因素而定。

在服務或軟件升級時，一些計數器可能會被重設。

■ 定位資料

網絡可能向您發送位置要求。您可以確保網絡只在您同意的情況下才發送您手機的位置資料(網絡服務)。請向您的服務供應商查詢以便申請及同意送出位置資料。

要接受或拒絕位置要求，選擇**接受或拒絕**。如果您未收到要求，手機按照您與網絡商或服務供應商達成的協議自動接受或拒絕要求。手機顯示**1 個未接到的位置要求**。要查看未收到的位置要求，選擇**顯示**。

要查看或刪除最近 10 個私人通知及要求的資料，選擇**功能表 > 記錄 > 定位 > 位置記錄 > 打開資料夾或全部刪除**。



9. 設定

■ 操作模式

手機有各種設定分組，稱為操作模式，您可以為不同情況和環境設定適合的鈴聲。

選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 操作模式**，然後選擇想要的操作模式，再從以下選項中選擇：

啟動 — 啟動選擇的操作模式

個人化選擇 — 個人化操作模式。選擇您要更改的設定，然後更改。

定時 — 設定操作模式在一段時間（最長為 24 小時）內啟動，然後設定結束時間。對該操作模式設定的時間過後，未設定時間前的操作模式便會啟動。

■ 佈景

一個佈景包括很多個人化您手機的元素，例如：背景圖片、螢幕保護圖案、彩色模式和鈴聲。

選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 佈景**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

選擇佈景 — 設定您手機中的佈景。會開啓**多媒體資料**中的一個資料夾列表。開啓佈景資料夾，然後選擇佈景。

佈景下載 — 開啓一個連結的列表以下載更多佈景

■ 鈴聲

您可以更改所選當前操作模式的鈴聲設定。

選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 鈴聲**。您可以在**操作模式**功能表內找到相同的設定。請參閱**個人化選擇**，刊於「**操作模式**」，第 50 頁。

要設定手機僅在收到所選致電者群組中的來電時才響鈴，選擇**優先號碼組**。捲動至想要的號碼分組或所有來電，然後選擇標記。

選擇**操作 > 儲存儲存設定**；或取消不更改設定。

如果選擇最高鈴聲級別，鈴聲會在幾秒鐘後達到最高級別。

佈景可能包含一個鈴聲，該鈴聲會在您開啓及關閉手機時響起。要關閉鈴聲，在其他提示音：中更改設定。請注意，此設定還會關閉警告音。

■ 螢幕

選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 螢幕**，然後從可用選項中選擇。

待機模式設定

選擇**待機模式設定**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

捷徑顯示 — 啟動或關閉捷徑顯示模式與及組織及個人化捷徑顯示模式。請參閱「**捷徑顯示**」，第 19 頁。

背景圖片 — 將背景圖片加至待機模式下的螢幕

滑蓋動畫 — 設定手機在打開及關上手機時顯示動畫 (只在佈景主題支援時才能顯示)

待機模式的字體顏色 — 選擇待機模式下螢幕顯示的字體顏色

導航鍵圖標 — 當捷徑顯示關閉時，顯示待機模式下當前瀏覽鍵快捷操作的圖標

網絡標誌 — 設定手機顯示或不顯示網絡標誌。如果您沒有儲存網絡標誌，此功能會變暗。如要獲取更多有關網絡標誌供應情況的資料，請向您的網絡商查詢。

小區訊息顯示 > 開 — 顯示小區識別訊息 (如果在該網絡中可用)

螢幕保護圖案

選擇**螢幕保護圖案**，然後從以下選項中選擇：

開 — 啟動螢幕的螢幕保護圖案

螢幕保護圖案 > 圖像 — 從多媒體資料中選擇圖像或圖片

螢幕保護圖案 > 投影片組及多媒體資料內的資料夾 — 將資料夾中的圖像用作投影片組

螢幕保護圖案 > 短片及多媒體資料中的短片 — 將短片用作螢幕保護

螢幕保護圖案 > 打開相機 — 拍攝新的相片作為螢幕保護

螢幕保護圖案 > 行針時鐘或數字時鐘 — 將時鐘用作螢幕保護

圖案下載 — 下載更多的圖像作為螢幕保護

啟動時間 — 設定多長時間後螢幕保護圖案會啟動

省電螢幕保護

要自動啟動螢幕保護圖案逾時以延長電池壽命，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 螢幕 > 省電螢幕保護**。

睡眠模式

睡眠模式要在手機不使用時關閉手機螢幕，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 螢幕 > 睡眠模式**。

指示燈

要設定當手機處於待機模式時的指示燈燈光，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 螢幕 > 指示燈**及所需時間。當睡眠模式啟動時，鍵盤燈光會在螢幕保護圖案逾時後啟動。

您的裝置必須安裝一張已啓用的SIM卡，指示燈才會啟動。



注意：開啓指示燈會消耗電池電量並減少裝置的整體電池壽命。

字體大小

要設定用於閱讀及編寫訊息、查看聯絡人及網頁的字體大小，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 螢幕 > 字體大小**。

■ 時間和日期

要更改時間、時區及日期設定，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 時間和日期 > 時鐘、日期或自動更新時間**（網絡服務）。

當旅行到不同時區時，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 時間和日期 > 時鐘 > 時區**，然後根據與格林威治標準時間 (GMT) 或協調世界時 (UTC) 的時差選擇對應的所在地時區。時間及日期會根據時區來設定，可讓您的手機顯示已接收文字或多媒體訊息的正確發送時間。例如：GMT +8 表示香港時區。

■ 我的快捷操作

使用個人快捷操作，您可以快速進入手機中經常使用的功能。

左選擇鍵

要從列表中選擇左選擇鍵的功能，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 我的快捷操作 > 左選擇鍵**。亦請參閱「待機模式」，第 19 頁。

如果左選擇鍵為捷徑以啟動某項功能，在待機模式下，選擇捷徑 > 操作，然後選擇以下選項：

選擇操作 — 新增功能至快捷操作列表或移除一項功能。捲動至功能，然後選擇標記或取消。

組織 — 重新排列您個人快捷操作列表中的功能。捲動至您想要移動的功能，然後選擇移動。捲動至您想將功能移往的位置，然後選擇確認。

右選擇鍵

要從列表中選擇右選擇鍵的功能，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 我的快捷操作 > 右選擇鍵**。亦請參閱「待機模式」，第 19 頁。

快捷操作列

要選擇及重新排列在捷徑顯示模式下以快捷操作列顯示的應用程式，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 我的快捷操作 > 快捷操作列**。

選擇**選擇連結**，然後標記列表或資料夾中想要的應用程式。選擇**完成 > 確認確認選擇**。

選擇**組織連結**重新排列快捷操作列中的應用程式。選擇某個應用程式，選擇**移動移動**，然後將其移動至其他位置。選擇**確認確認**。選擇**完成 > 確認儲存快捷操作的次序**。

瀏覽鍵

要選擇導航鍵的快捷操作功能，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 我的快捷操作 > 導航鍵**。捲動至想要的功能，然後選擇**更改**，再從列表中選擇功能。要移除按鍵上的快捷操作功能，選擇**(空白)**。要重新為按鍵設定功能，選擇**設定**。請參閱「**待機模式下的快捷操作**」，第 20 頁。

語音指令

您可以透過說出語音指令致電聯絡人或開啓手機功能。語音指令視乎語言而定。要設定語言，請參閱**語音播放語言**，刊於「**手機**」，第 57 頁。

要選擇透過語音指令啟動手機功能，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 我的快捷操作 > 語音指令**，然後選擇一個資料夾。捲動至某項功能。🔊

表示語音標籤已啟動。要啟動語音標籤，選擇**新增**。要播放已啟動的語音指令，選擇**播放**。要使用語音指令，請參閱「**增強的語音撥號功能**」，第 22 頁。

要管理語音指令，捲動至某個手機功能，然後從以下選項中選擇：

修改或刪除 — 更改或關閉所選功能的語音指令

全部新增或全部刪除 — 啟動或關閉語音指令列表中所有功能的語音指令

啟動捷徑顯示 — 選擇用於捷徑顯示的導航鍵

■ 數據連線

您可以使用藍牙無線技術或 USB 數據線連接將手機連接至兼容裝置。您亦可以定義 EGPRS 撥號連接設定。

藍牙無線技術

本裝置與支援以下操作模式的 Bluetooth Specification 2.0 + EDR 兼容：影音遠端控制操作模式、進階音效分配操作模式、通用存取、通用物件交換、免提、耳機、物件推進、檔案傳送、撥號網絡、SIM 存取及序列埠。要確

保與其他支援藍牙技術裝置之間的相互可操作性，請使用諾基亞許可用於本型號的配套。請向這些裝置的製造商查詢，以確定其是否與本裝置兼容。

一些地區可能會對使用藍牙技術有所限制。請向您當地的授權機構或服務供應商查詢。

使用藍牙技術的功能或當使用其他功能時允許這些功能在背景運行，將增加電池的耗電量及縮短電池壽命。

藍牙技術讓您可以連接手機至 10 米 (32 英呎) 以內的兼容藍牙裝置。由於可用藍牙技術的裝置使用無線電通訊，您的手機和其他裝置不需要置於視線範圍內，盡管此連接可能受到來自阻礙物如牆壁或其他電子裝置的干擾。

設定藍牙連接

選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 藍牙**，然後選擇以下選項：

藍牙 > 開或關 — 啟動或關閉藍牙功能。📶 表示藍牙連接已啟動。

尋找音效配套 — 尋找兼容的藍牙音效裝置。選擇您想要連接至手機的裝置。

已配對裝置 — 找尋範圍內的所有藍牙裝置。選擇**新裝置**列出範圍內的所有藍牙裝置。捲動至裝置，然後選擇**配對**。輸入藍牙裝置的密碼 (最多 16 個字元) 以建立裝置與手機的關聯 (配對)。第一次連接裝置時需要提供此密碼。您的手機連接至裝置，然後您便可以開始數據傳送。

藍牙無線連接

選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 藍牙**。要檢查當前啟動的藍牙連接，選擇**當前裝置**。要查看當前已與手機配對的藍牙裝置，選擇**已配對裝置**。

選擇操作進入可用的選項，視乎裝置及藍牙連接的狀態而定。

藍牙設定

要定義您的手機顯示給其他藍牙裝置的方式，選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 藍牙 > 手機可測性或我的手機名稱**。

如果您擔心安全性問題，關閉藍牙功能，或將**手機可測性**設定為**隱藏**。請始終僅接受經您同意的藍牙通訊。

分組數據 (GPRS)

通用分組無線服務 (GPRS) 是一種能讓流動電話透過基於網絡的互聯網協議 (IP) 發送和接收數據的網絡服務。該服務讓您可以無線接入數據網絡，例如：互聯網。

可能使用分組數據的應用程式包括有 MMS、串流短片、瀏覽連接、電郵、遠端同步處理、Java 應用程式下載及個人電腦撥號。

要定義使用服務的方式，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 分組數據 > 分組數據連接，然後從以下選項中選擇：

當需要時 — 設定分組數據連接在應用程式需要時建立。當應用程式結束時，此連接便會關閉。

保持連線 — 設定手機在您開機時自動連接至分組數據網絡。**G** 或 **E** 表示 GPRS 或 EGPRS 服務可以使用。如果您在分組數據連接期間接聽來電或接收文字訊息，或撥打電話，**G** 或 **E** 表示 GPRS 或 EGPRS 連接暫停 (保留)。

數據機設定

您可以使用藍牙無線技術或 USB 數據線將手機連接至兼容的個人電腦，並將手機用作數據機從個人電腦啓用 EGPRS 連接。

要定義從您的個人電腦建立 EGPRS 連接的設定，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 分組數據 > 分組數據設定 > 當前接入點，然後啓動您想使用的接入點。選擇修改接入點 > 接入點別名，輸入名稱以更改接入點設定，然後選擇確認。選擇分組數據接入點，輸入接入點的名稱以建立與 EGPRS 網絡的連接，然後選擇確認。

您亦可以在您的個人電腦上使用 Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 設定 EGPRS 撥號服務設定 (接入點名稱)。請參閱「**Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite)**」，第 80 頁。如果您已經在您的個人電腦和手機上都進行了設定，會使用個人電腦的設定。

數據傳送

將您的日曆、聯絡人資料及備註與其他兼容裝置 (例如：流動電話)、兼容個人電腦或遠端互聯網伺服器 (網絡服務) 進行同步處理。

當手機中未插入 SIM 卡時，您的手機仍可與兼容個人電腦或其他兼容裝置進行數據傳送。請注意，當您使用未插入 SIM 卡的手機時，功能表中的某些功能可能會變暗且無法使用。當手機中未插入 SIM 卡時，不能與遠端互聯網伺服器進行同步處理。

傳送聯絡人列表

要從手機複製或同步處理數據，裝置的名稱及設定必須位於傳送裝置的列表內。如果您收到來自其他裝置 (例如：兼容手機) 的數據，系統會使用其他裝置的裝置數據自動將相應的傳送裝置加至列表中。伺服器同步及電腦同步處理是列表中的原有項目。

要新增傳送裝置至列表 (例如：手機)，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 數據傳送 > 操作 > 新增傳送裝置 > 手機同步處理或手機複製，然後根據傳送類型輸入設定。

要修改複製及同步處理設定，從傳送裝置列表中選擇某個裝置，然後選擇操作 > 編輯。



注意：每個單獨的裝置都必須在傳送裝置列表中有自己的項目。幾個裝置使用一個傳送裝置是不可能的。

要刪除某個傳送裝置，在傳送裝置列表中選擇該裝置，選擇操作 > 刪除，然後確認刪除傳送裝置？...。您不能刪除伺服器同步或電腦同步處理。

與兼容裝置進行數據傳送

使用藍牙無線技術或數據線連接進行同步處理。其他裝置處於待機模式下。

要開始數據傳送，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 數據連線 > 數據傳送，然後從列表中選擇傳送伙伴，或伺服器同步或電腦同步處理。所選的數據會被複製或被同步處理，視乎設定而定。其他裝置亦需要啟動以便接收數據。

從兼容個人電腦進行同步處理

同步處理來自兼容個人電腦的日曆、備註及通訊錄的數據之前，必須在個人電腦上安裝您手機的 Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 軟件。使用用於同步處理的藍牙無線技術或 USB 數據線開始從個人電腦進行同步處理。

從伺服器進行同步處理

要使用遠端互聯網伺服器，您必須申請同步處理服務。如要獲取更多有關此服務的資料及所需設定，請向您的服務供應商查詢。您可以配置訊息的形式接收設定。請參閱「配置設定服務」，第 11 頁及「配置」，第 58 頁。

如果您已在遠端互聯網伺服器內儲存數據，要同步處理您的手機，從手機開始同步處理。

選擇功能表>設定>數據連線>數據傳送>伺服器同步。可能會顯示同步處理起始中或複製起始中，視乎設定而定。

如果通訊錄或日曆已滿，第一次同步處理或在處理中斷後的同步處理可能需要長達 30 分鐘才能完成。

USB 數據線

您可以使用 CA-101 USB 數據線在手機與備有 Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 的兼容個人電腦之間傳送數據。要啟動手機進行數據傳送，使用數據線連接手機與個人電腦。請參閱第 15 頁的「使用 CA-101 數據線為電池充電」以獲取更多有關連接數據線的資料。手機會自動偵測數據線。

■ 通話

選擇功能表>設定>通話，然後從以下選項中選擇：

來電轉接 — 轉接您的來電 (網絡服務)。如果已啟動某些通話限制功能，您可能不可以轉接來電。請參閱通話限制，刊於「保密」，第 59 頁。

任何鍵接聽>開 — 快速按任意鍵 (電源鍵、左右選擇鍵或結束鍵除外) 接聽來電。

自動重撥>開 — 在試撥失敗後繼續嘗試撥打電話，最多試撥十次。

單鍵撥號>開 — 按住對應的數字鍵撥打已設定至單鍵撥號鍵 2 至 9 的姓名及電話號碼。

來電等待>啟動 — 設定網絡在您通話時通知有另一來電 (網絡服務)。請參閱「來電等待」，第 23 頁。

通話總結>開 — 設定手機在每次通話後簡短顯示該次通話的大約時間和費用 (網絡服務)。

發送本手機號>是 — 在您致電時向對方顯示您的手機號碼 (網絡服務)。要使用您與服務供應商協定的設定，選擇網絡預設。

用戶撥出號碼 — 如果您的 SIM 卡支援，選擇使用電話號碼 1 或 2 撥打電話 (網絡服務)。要在兩個啟動的線路號碼之間切換通話，按 #。

滑蓋通話設定 — 選擇透過打開及關閉滑蓋接聽及結束通話。

■ 手機

選擇功能表>設定>手機，然後從以下選項中選擇：

語言設定 — 要設定您手機的顯示語言，選擇手機語言。如果您選擇自動，手機將根據 SIM 卡上的資料選擇語言。要選擇 USIM 卡語言，選擇 SIM 卡語言。要設定語音播放的語言，選擇語音播放語言。請參閱第 22 頁的「增強的語音撥號功能」及語音指

令，刊於「我的快捷操作」，
第 52 頁。

安全鍵盤鎖 — 設定手機在開啓
鍵盤鎖時要求密碼。輸入密碼，
然後選擇開。

自動鍵盤鎖 — 設定自動啓動鍵
盤鎖的時間

問候語 — 編寫您想要在開機時
簡單顯示的備註

航空模式詢問 > 開 — 手機會在
每次開機時詢問是否要使用航空
操作模式。在航空操作模式下，
所有無線電連接均會被關閉。航
空操作模式用於對無線電發射較
敏感的地區。

網絡商選擇 > 自動 — 設定手機
自動從您所在區域的可用流動網
絡中選擇。使用**手動**，您可選擇
與您的服務供應商有漫遊協定的
網絡。

SIM 更新提示 — 請參閱「SIM
卡服務」，第 79 頁。

說明訊息顯示 — 選擇手機是否
顯示說明文字

開機鈴聲 > 開 — 在開機時播放
提示聲。

■ 配套

僅當手機正在或已經連接至兼容
流動配套時，才顯示此功能表或
以下選項。

選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 配套**，選擇
一個配套，然後根據配套從以下
選項中選擇：

預設模式 — 選擇想在連接所選
配套後自動啓動的操作模式

自動接聽 — 設定手機在收到來
電 5 秒後自動接聽。如果來電提
示已設定為**嗶一聲**或**關**，自動接
聽便會關閉。

燈光 — 設定燈光永遠為**開**。選
擇**自動**設定燈光在按鍵後亮起
15 秒。

■ 配置

您可以為您手機的某些服務的功能
正確配置設定。這些服務包
括：多媒體訊息、即時訊息、同
步處理、電郵應用程式、串流及
瀏覽器。您的服務供應商亦會發
送這些設定給您。請參閱「**配
置設定服務**」，第 11 頁。

選擇**功能表 > 設定 > 配置**，然後
從以下選項中選擇：

預設配置設定 — 查看儲存於手
機中的服務供應商。捲動至服務
供應商，然後選擇詳情查看此服
務供應商的配置設定支援的應用
程式。要設定服務供應商的配置
設定為預設設定，選擇**操作 > 設**

為預設。要刪除配置設定，選擇刪除。

全部應用程式中啟動預設 — 啟動支援的應用程式的預設配置設定

首選接入點 — 查看儲存的接入點。捲動至接入點，然後選擇操作 > 詳情查看服務供應商的名稱、數據傳輸方式及分組數據接入點或 GSM 撥號號碼。

連接至服務供應商支援 — 從服務供應商處下載配置設定

個人配置設定 — 為不同的服務手動新增個人帳號，及啟動或刪除這些帳號。如果您還沒有增加任何帳號，選擇新增新增個人帳號；否則，選擇操作 > 新增。選擇服務類型，然後選擇並輸入每個要求的參數。參數視乎所選服務的類型而有所不同。要刪除或啟動個人帳號，捲動至該帳號，然後選擇操作 > 刪除或啟動。

■ 保密

當正在使用限制通話的安全功能時 (例如：通話限制、封閉用戶組和固定撥號)，您仍可撥打已編入您裝置的官方緊急號碼。

選擇功能表 > 設定 > 保密，然後選擇以下選項：

開機 PIN 碼及開機 UPIN 碼 — 設定手機在每次開機時要求輸入 PIN 或 UPIN 碼。有些 SIM 卡不允許關閉要求密碼功能。

PIN2 碼要求 — 選擇當使用由 PIN2 碼保護的手機特殊功能時，是否要求 PIN2 碼。有些 SIM 卡不允許關閉要求密碼功能。

通話限制 — 限制撥打至您手機或從您手機打出的電話 (網絡服務)。需要限制密碼。

固定撥號 — 限制您只能撥打已選定的電話號碼 (如果您的 SIM 卡支援此功能)

封閉用戶組 — 指定可以與您互通電話的一組人 (網絡服務)

保密項目 > 手機 — 設定手機在每次插入新的 SIM 卡時要求輸入保密碼。如果您選擇手機通訊錄，手機會在您已選擇 SIM 卡記憶體且想要更改使用的記憶體時，要求輸入保密碼。

密碼功能 — 更改保密碼、PIN 碼、UPIN 碼、PIN2 碼或限制密碼

當前使用密碼 — 選擇是啟動 PIN 碼還是 UPIN 碼

授權證書或用戶證書 — 查看您下載至手機中的授權證書及用戶證書列表。請參閱「證書」，第 77 頁。

安全模組設定 — 查看安全模組詳情，開啓模組 PIN 碼請求，或更改模組 PIN 碼和簽名 PIN 碼。亦請參閱「密碼」，第 10 頁。

■ 恢復原廠設定

要將某些功能表設定重新設定為原廠值，選擇功能表>設定>恢復原廠設定。輸入保密碼。

10. 多媒體資料



您可以在此功能表中管理圖像、短片、音樂檔案、佈景、圖案、鈴聲、錄音及收到的檔案。這些檔案已儲存在手機記憶體中，並已在資料夾內整理妥當。

您的手機支援啟動密鑰系統保護獲得的內容。在申請各項服務內容和啟動密鑰之前，請先查閱清楚傳輸條款，因為可能要收取一定費用。

版權保護可以防止一些圖像、音樂 (包括鈴聲) 和其他內容被複製、修改、傳送或轉發。

要查看資料夾的列表，選擇**功能表 > 多媒體資料**。

要查看資料夾的可用選項，選擇**資料夾 > 操作**。

要查看資料夾中的檔案列表，選擇**資料夾 > 打開**。

要查看檔案的可用選項，選擇**檔案 > 操作**。

■ 使用藍牙連接列印圖像

儲存於多媒體資料中的圖像可使用藍牙連接列印。

要將圖像傳送至兼容藍牙打印機，選擇**功能表 > 多媒體資料 > 圖像**，然後選擇您想列印的圖像。選擇**操作 > 發送 > 經藍牙發送**。捲動至顯示於當前裝置列表中的藍牙列印機，然後按中間選擇鍵。

11. 影音工具



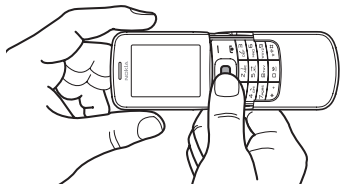
當拍攝及使用圖像或短片時，請遵守所有法律並尊重當地風俗及他人的私隱權與合法權利。

■ 相機

您可以用內置相機拍攝相片或錄製短片。

拍攝相片

要啟動相機，按向上導航鍵，或選擇功能表 > 影音工具 > 相機。



要以橫向模式拍攝圖片，將手機置於水平的位置。向左或向右捲動在相機（靜態圖像）及短片模式之間切換。

要在相機模式下放大或縮小，向上及向下捲動或按音量鍵。

要拍攝相片，選擇**拍攝**。手機將相片儲存於**多媒體資料 > 圖像**中。

如果光線很暗，選擇**操作設定**開啟**夜間模式**，選擇**自動計時錶**啟動自動計時錶，或選擇**圖像連環快拍**啟動快速拍攝連拍的相片。使用最高的圖像大小設定可連拍三張相片。使用其他大小設定可連拍五張相片。

選擇**操作 > 設定 > 圖像預覽時間**，然後選擇拍攝的圖像在螢幕上顯示的預覽時間。在預覽時間內，選擇**返回**拍攝其他相片，或選擇**發送**將相片作為多媒體訊息發送。

您裝置支援的圖像拍攝解像度高達 1600 x 1200 像素。資料上顯示的圖像解像度可能會有所不同。

■ 錄製短片

錄製短片，選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 短片**。要開始錄製短片，選擇**錄製**。要暫停錄製，選擇**暫停**；要繼續錄製，選擇**繼續**。要停止錄製，選擇**停止**。手機將錄製的短片儲存於**多媒體資料 > 短片**。

相機及短片選項

要使用相機或短片的濾光器，選擇操作>效果>標準>隨機顏色、灰階、褐色、負片或曝光。

要更改相機及短片設定，選擇操作>設定。

■ 媒體播放器

使用媒體播放器，您可以查看、播放、及下載檔案，例如圖像、音效、短片及動畫圖像。您亦可以查看來自網絡伺服器的兼容串流短片（網絡服務）。

要選擇或下載影音工具，選擇功能表>影音工具>媒體播放器>打開多媒體資料、書籤、選擇位址或多媒體下載。

要設定快進或倒退的步幅，選擇功能表>影音工具>媒體播放器>快轉/倒轉間隔。

配置串流服務

您可以從服務供應商處以配置訊息的方式接收串流需要的配置設定。請參閱「[配置設定服務](#)」，第 11 頁。您亦可手動輸入設定。請參閱「[配置](#)」第 58 頁。要啟動設定，請執行以下操作：

1. 選擇功能表>影音工具>媒體播放器>串流設定>配置。僅顯示支援串流的配置。
2. 選擇服務供應商、串流的預設或個人配置。

3. 選擇帳號及當前配置設定中包含的串流服務帳號。

■ 音樂播放機

您的手機備有音樂播放機，可讓您收聽已透過 Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 傳送至您手機的樂曲、錄音或其他 MP3 或 AAC 聲音檔案。請參閱「[Nokia 電腦端套件 \(PC Suite\)](#)」，第 80 頁。


儲存於手機記憶體中的資料夾中的音樂檔案會被自動偵測並加入至預設曲目。

要開啓音樂播放機，選擇功能表>影音工具>音樂播放機。


播放樂曲







警告！請以中等音量聆聽音樂。持續處於高音量環境會影響聽力。

當您開啓音樂播放機功能表時，會顯示預設曲目中樂曲的詳情。要播放，選擇 .

要調校音量，使用手機側面的音量鍵。

要停止播放，選擇 .

要跳至下一首樂曲，選擇 。
要跳至上一首樂曲的開頭，選擇 .

要倒轉當前樂曲，按住 。要快轉當前樂曲，按住 。在您想要的位置鬆開鍵。

音樂播放機設定

在音樂播放機中按操作，以下選項可能可供選擇：

曲目 — 查看曲目中的所有可用樂曲，並播放想要的樂曲。要播放樂曲，捲動至想要的樂曲，然後選擇播放。

如果您選擇操作，您可以重新整理曲目（例如：當新增樂曲至曲目後），及更改當您開啓音樂播放機功能表後顯示的曲目（如果手機中有多個曲目可供使用）。您亦可發送樂曲至其他手機。

播放選項 — 選擇隨機播放以隨機次序播放曲目中的樂曲。選擇重複播放重複播放當前樂曲或整個曲目。選擇音樂來源選擇曲目所在的資料夾。

影音工具均衡器 — 選擇或定義均衡器設定。請參閱「**均衡器**」，第 66 頁。

喇叭/耳機 — 使用手機喇叭或耳機聆聽音樂播放機。（僅在已附上耳機時）。



秘訣：當使用兼容的耳機時，按耳機鍵跳至下一首樂曲。

網頁 — 進入與當前播放的樂曲相關的網頁。如果沒有可用的網頁，此選項便會變暗。

音樂下載 — 連接至與目前樂曲有關的瀏覽器服務。此功能僅當樂曲中已包括服務地址時才可用。

■ 收音機

FM 收音機依賴無線裝置天線以外的天線。要令 FM 收音機正常運作，需要連接兼容耳機或配套至裝置。



警告：請以中等音量聆聽音樂。持續處於高音量環境會影響聽力。當喇叭正在使用時，請勿將裝置靠近您的耳朵，因為音量可能非常響亮。

選擇功能表 > 影音工具 > 收音機。

要使用螢幕上的圖像鍵 ▲、▼、◀ 或 ▶，向左或向右捲動至想要的鍵，然後選擇。

儲存收音機頻率

1. 要開始搜尋，按住 ◀ 或 ▶。要以每格 0.05 MHz 更改收音機頻率，快速按 ◀ 或 ▶。
2. 要儲存頻率至記憶體位置 1 至 9，按住相應的數字鍵。要儲存頻率至記憶體位置 10 至 20，快速按 1 或 2，然後按住想要的數字鍵，0 至 9。
3. 輸入收音機電台的名稱。

收聽收音機

選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 收音機**。要捲動至想要使用的頻率，選擇 ▲ 或 ▼，或按耳機鍵。要選擇收音機電台，快速按相應的數字鍵。要調校音量，按音量鍵。

按**操作**，從以下選項中選擇：

關閉收音機 — 關閉收音機

儲存電台 — 儲存新電台

電台 — 選擇已儲存電台的列表。要刪除或重新命名電台，捲動至想要的電台，然後選擇**操作 > 刪除電台**或重新命名。

單聲道輸出或立體聲輸出 — 以單聲道或立體聲收聽收音機

喇叭或耳機 — 通過喇叭或耳機收聽收音機。保持耳機與手機的連接。耳機線可用作收音機的天線。

設定頻率 — 輸入想要的收音機電台頻率

在收聽收音機時可正常撥打或接聽電話。在通話期間，收音機的音量會轉為靜音。

如果某個使用分組數據或 HSCSD 連接的應用程式正在發送或接收數據，可能會干擾收音機。

■ 錄音機

您可以錄製一段講話、聲音或當前的通話，並儲存於**多媒體資料**中。此功能在錄下姓名及電話號碼以便稍後寫下時非常有用。

當有進行中的數據通話或 GPRS 連接時，錄音機便不能使用。

錄製聲音

1. 選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 錄音機**。

要使用螢幕上的圖像鍵 ●、■ 或 ■，向左或向右捲動至想要的鍵，然後選擇。

2. 要開始錄音，選擇 ●。要在通話時開始錄音，選擇**操作 > 錄製**。當錄製通話時，通話的所有人都會聽到一聲微弱的「嗶」。當在通話中錄音時，將手機置於靠近您耳朵的正常位置。要暫停錄製，選擇 ■。

3. 要結束錄音，選擇 ■。錄音會儲存於**多媒體資料 > 語音備忘**中。

要收聽最後一次錄音，選擇**操作 > 播放最後錄音**。

要發送最後一次錄音，選擇**操作 > 發送最後錄音**。

要查看**多媒體資料**中的錄音列表，選擇**操作 > 錄音列表 > 語音備忘**。

■ 均衡器

要控制音效質素，可使用音樂播放機放大或縮小頻率波段。

選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 均衡器**。

要啟動設定，捲動至其中一組均衡器設定，然後選擇**啟動**。

要查看、修改或重新命名選擇的設定，選擇**操作 > 顯示、修改或重新命名**。不是所有的設定均可以被編輯或重新命名。

■ 立體音效

立體音效利用更寬闊的立體聲效果來增強手機的音效輸出。要更改設定，選擇**功能表 > 影音工具 > 立體聲強化**。

12. 電子秘書



■ 鬧鐘

您可以設定手機在想要的時間響鬧。選擇功能表>電子秘書>鬧鐘。

要設定響鬧，選擇響鬧時間，然後設定響鬧時間。要在響鬧時間已設定時更改響鬧時間，選擇響鬧時間>開，然後更改時間。

要設定手機在一星期中的選定日子重複提醒您，選擇重複響鬧。

要選擇響鬧鈴聲或設定收音機作為響鬧鈴聲，選擇響鬧鈴聲。如果您選擇收音機頻道作為響鬧鈴聲，將耳機連接至手機。手機使用您最後收聽的電台作為響鬧，並且響鬧透過喇叭播放。如果您移除耳機或關閉手機，預設的響鬧鈴聲會取代收音機。

要設定重響逾時，選擇重響逾時及時間。

停止響鬧

手機會發出響鬧，且預定報時...及當前時間會在待機模式下的螢幕中閃爍(即使手機已關機)。要停止響鬧，選擇停止。如果您讓手機持續響鬧一分鐘或選擇重響，響鬧會暫停您已在重響逾時中設定的時間，然後恢復響鬧。

如果在裝置關閉的狀態下到了響鬧時間，裝置便會自動啟動並開始響鬧。如果選擇停止，裝置會詢問您是否要啟動裝置以作通話。選擇取消關閉裝置，或選擇確認撥打及接聽電話。當使用無線電話可能造成干擾或危險時，請勿選擇確認。

■ 日曆






選擇功能表>電子秘書>日曆。

方框圍著的日期表示當天日期。如果為該日設定了任何備註，該日便以粗體顯示，而且備註的開始部份顯示於日曆下方。要查看該日備註，選擇顯示。要查看星期，選擇操作>星期顯示格式。要刪除日曆中的所有備註，選擇按月或星期檢視，然後選擇操作>刪除全部備註。


日曆中按天檢視的其他選項可以建立備註；刪除、編輯、移動或複製備註；複製備註至其他日子；透過藍牙技術發送備註；或以文字訊息或多媒體訊息的形式發送備註至其他兼容手機的日曆中。要設定日期、時間、時區、日期或時間格式、日期分隔符號、預設檢視或每週的第一天，選擇設定。要設定手機在指定時

間後自動刪除舊備註，選擇自動刪除備註。

建立日曆備註

選擇功能表 > 電子秘書 > 日曆。捲動至該日期，然後選擇操作 > 寫備註內容，再選擇以下其中一種備註類型： 會議、 通話、 生日、 備忘或  備忘錄。填寫欄位。

備註響鬧

手機顯示備註，並發出響鬧 (如果已設定)。當螢幕上顯示通話備註 () 時，按通話鍵撥打顯示的電話號碼。要停止響鬧並查看備註，選擇顯示。要停止響鬧 10 分鐘，選擇重響。

要停止響鬧但不想查看備註，選擇退出。

農曆

要使用農曆，手機語言必須為中文。

在按月檢視中，被突出顯示日子的農曆資料會顯示於螢幕的中間下面的位置。

要檢視突出顯示日子的農曆詳細資料，在按月檢視中，選擇操作 > 農曆。

要尋找農曆節日，在農曆按天檢視中，選擇節日，輸入春節所屬的公曆 (格勒哥里曆法) 年份，然後選擇需要的農曆節日。

在農曆按天檢視中，選擇操作，然後從以下選項中選擇：

- **節氣** — 以尋找節氣。輸入公曆 (格勒哥里曆法) 年份，然後選擇需要的節氣。
- **公曆轉農曆** — 將公曆 (格勒哥里曆法) 日期轉換為農曆日期。輸入需要的公曆 (格勒哥里曆法) 日期。
- **農曆轉公曆** — 將農曆日期轉換為公曆 (格勒哥里曆法) 日期。輸入春節的公曆 (格勒哥里曆法) 年，然後輸入需要的農曆日期。如果顯示兩個結果，選擇您需要的一個。
- **選擇今日** — 返回至今日的農曆檢視。

■ 待辦事項

要為您必須做的工作儲存備註，選擇功能表 > 電子秘書 > 待辦事項。

要建立備註，如果沒有增加備註，選擇新增；否則，選擇操作 > 新增。填寫欄位，然後選擇儲存。

要查看備註，捲動至該備註，然後選擇顯示。查看備註時，您可以選擇編輯以編輯屬性。您亦可以選擇選項刪除選定的備註及刪除所有您已標記為已完成的備註。

您可以按優先等級或最後期限將備註排序，以文字訊息或多媒體訊息的形式發送備註至其他手機、儲存備註為日曆備註，或進入日曆。

■ 備註

要編寫及發送備註，選擇**功能表 > 電子秘書 > 備註**。

要建立備註，如果沒有增加備註，選擇**寫備註**；否則，選擇**操作 > 寫備註內容**。編寫備註，然後選擇**儲存**。

其他選項包括刪除及編輯備註。當編輯備註時，您亦可以不儲存更改便退出文字編輯器。您可以透過藍牙無線技術、文字訊息或多媒體訊息發送備註至兼容裝置。

■ 計算機

您手機裏的計算機可提供基本的算術和三角函數功能，計算平方和平方根、倒數及轉換貨幣值。



注意：此計算機的準確度有限，僅適用於作簡單計算。

選擇**功能表 > 電子秘書 > 計算機**。當螢幕顯示 0 時，輸入計算中的第一組數字。按 **#** 輸入小數點。捲動至想要的操作或功能或從**操作**中選擇操作或功能。輸入第二組數字。根據所需的次數重

複此次序。要開始新的計算，選擇 **C**。

要執行貨幣轉換，選擇**功能表 > 電子秘書 > 計算機**。要儲存匯率，選擇**操作 > 設定匯率**。從顯示的選項中選擇一個。輸入匯率，按 **#** 輸入小數點，然後選擇**確認**。輸入另一匯率之前，此匯率會一直保存於記憶體內。要執行貨幣轉換，輸入要轉換的金額，然後選擇**操作 > 換至本國貨幣或換至外幣單位**。



注意：當您更改不同的基本貨幣時，需要輸入新匯率，因為以前設定的所有匯率均會被清除。

■ 倒數計時器

選擇**功能表 > 電子秘書 > 倒數計時器**。以小時、分鐘及秒的格式輸入響鬧時間，然後選擇**確認**。如有需要，可輸入時間到期時顯示的備註文字。要開始倒數計時，選擇**開始**。要更改倒計時間，選擇**更改時間**。要停止計時器，選擇**停止計時**。

如果當手機處於待機模式下時到達響鬧時間，手機便會發出鈴響並閃爍備註文字（如果已設定）或顯示倒數計時結束。按任意鍵停止響鬧。如果不按任何鍵，響鬧會在 60 秒鐘內自動停止。要停止響鬧及刪除備註文字，選擇**退出**。要重新開啓倒數計時器，選擇**重計時**。

■ 計時錶

您可以使用計時錶計時、測量分別計時或以圈計時。計時期間仍可使用手機的其他功能。要在背景進行計時，按結束鍵。

使用計時錶或當使用其他功能時允許其在背景中運行，會增加電池的耗電量及縮短電池壽命。

選擇**功能表 > 電子秘書 > 計時錶**，然後選擇以下選項：

分別計時 — 測量分別計時。要開啓時間測量，選擇**開始**。每次當您要測量分別計時時，選擇**分別計**。要停止時間測量，選擇**停止**。

要儲存測量的時間，選擇**儲存**。

要再次開始時間測量，選擇**操作 > 開始**。從先前測量的時間繼續計時。要放棄儲存時間並重新設定，選擇**重新設定**。

以圈計時 — 測量以圈計時。在您每次要測量分別計時時，再次選擇**以圈計**

繼續 — 查看在背景中的計時

顯示最後時間 — 查看最近測量的時間 (如果計時錶沒有重設)

查看時間或刪除時間 — 查看或刪除已儲存的時間

■ 字典

可以在字典中尋找中文字的英文翻譯，亦可尋找英文字的中文翻譯。

1. 選擇**功能表 > 電子秘書 > 字典**。
2. 需要時，切換至需要的輸入法模式。
3. 輸入中文或英文字。
4. 在顯示的字列表中捲動至需要的字，然後選擇該字以查看翻譯。

要尋找英文字的同義詞或反義詞，選擇**操作 > 同義詞或反義詞**。

要查看所顯示字列表中上一個或下一個字的翻譯，向左或向右捲動。

13. 應用程式



應用程式在主功能表中以應用程式顯示。

在此功能表中您可以管理應用程式和遊戲。這些檔案已儲存在手機記憶體中，並已在資料夾內整理妥當。

■ 啟動遊戲

您手機的軟件包括一些遊戲。

選擇功能表 > 應用程式 > 遊戲。
捲動至想要的遊戲，然後選擇打開。

要設定遊戲的聲音、燈光及振動效果，選擇功能表 > 應用程式 > 操作 > 應用程式設定。

■ 啟動應用程式

您手機的軟件包括一些 Java 應用程式。

選擇功能表 > 應用程式 > 集合。
捲動至應用程式，然後選擇打開。

■ 一些應用程式選項

刪除 — 從手機中刪除應用程式

詳情 — 提供應用程式的附加資料

更新版本 — 查看應用程式的新版本是否可從網絡下載 (網絡服務)。

應用程式存取 — 限制應用程式存取網絡。會顯示不同的類別。從每個目錄中選擇一個提供的許可。

網頁 — 從互聯網網頁獲取應用程式的進一步資料或其他數據 (網絡服務)。僅當隨應用程式提供互聯網網址時，此功能才會顯示。

■ 下載應用程式

您的手機支援 J2ME Java 應用程式。下載應用程式前需確認其是否與您的手機兼容。



重要資料：僅安裝使用來自對有害軟件提供足夠防護措施來源的應用程式和其他軟件。

您可使用多種不同的方式下載新的 Java 應用程式及遊戲。

使用電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 下載應用程式至您的手機，或選擇功能表 > 應用程式 > 操作 > 下載 > 應用程式下載；可用書籤的列表便會顯示。請參閱「書籤」，第 74 頁。

如要獲取不同服務的供應、價格與收費的資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

手機中可能帶有一些與諾基亞無關的網站書籤。諾基亞不對這些網站提供任何保證或認可。如果您選擇進入這些網站，您應像對待任何其他互聯網網站一樣，對其安全或內容採取預防措施。

■ 簡報專家

該簡報專家可讓您從裝置遙控投影片簡報 (與 Microsoft Office PowerPoint 兼容)、DVD 軟件、MP3 播放機或其他個人電腦應用程式 (如果支援)。

要使用應用程式 (除投影片簡報及桌面模式)，您需要在個人電腦應用程式上建立相應的客戶操作模式。

在您可以使用應用程式之前，您需要執行以下操作：

1. 在您的個人電腦上安裝 Nokia Presenter 個人電腦應用程式。該組件可能可從諾基亞網站下載。請參閱「諾基亞網上支援」，第 12 頁。
2. 啟動及配置個人電腦組件。確保所選的藍牙接入序列端口 (COM 端口) 與在個人電腦藍牙裝置內的藍牙軟件設定中所定義的一個互相對應。如要獲取詳細資料，請參閱

個人電腦組件文件，及「設定藍牙連接」，第 54 頁。

3. 開啓投影片簡報，或開始您想要從手機中遙控的應用程式。

選擇應用程式 > 集合 > 簡報專家 > 連接及您想要連接的裝置。

當您的個人電腦螢幕上顯示藍牙連接成功的對話框時，您需要點擊該對話框以確認藍牙連接。

會顯示可用應用程式類型的列表。選擇打開進入想要的應用程式。選擇操作 > 設定設定備忘稿的備忘稿字體大小，然後選擇簡報計時器 (分鐘) 自定投影片簡報可用的最佳時間。要儲存設定，選擇操作 > 返回。

在您選擇投影片簡報後，您可以使用導航鍵瀏覽或跳過投影片，或向前跳。要檢視您的講者講義，選擇備註。要指著投影片上的事物，選擇指標啓動黑色的小圓形標記，您可以使用導航鍵加以控制。選擇操作 > 投影片列表返回至投影片列表。選擇操作 > 應用程式列表返回至應用程式的列表。

要從手機遙控鼠標指示器 (游標)，選擇桌面模式。當您開啓桌面後，手機自動控制您的鼠標指示器。要返回至應用程式列表，選擇操作 > 應用程式列表。

要退出簡報專家，選擇操作 > 退出，或退出。

14. 網絡



您可以使用手機的瀏覽器進入各式各樣的流動互聯網服務。



重要資料：請僅使用您信賴及對有害軟件提供充分安全防禦措施的服務。

請向您的服務供應商查詢有關這些服務的供應、價格、收費及指引的資料。

透過手機的瀏覽器，您可以到網頁上查看使用無線標記語言 (WML) 或可延伸超文本標記語言 (XHTML) 的服務。外觀可能因螢幕大小而有所不同。您可能無法查看互聯網網頁的所有詳情。

本手機的可延伸超文字標記語言 (XHTML) 瀏覽器支援 Unicode 編碼格式。

■ 設定瀏覽

您可以從為您提供所需服務的服務供應商處接收瀏覽功能所需的配置設定，設定以配置訊息形式發送。請參閱「[配置設定服務](#)」，第 11 頁。您亦可手動輸入所有配置設定。請參閱「[配置](#)」，第 58 頁。

■ 連接至服務

請確保已啟動正確的服務配置設定。

1. 要選擇連接至服務的設定，選擇**功能表 > 網絡 > 設定 > 配置設定**。
2. 選擇**配置**。僅顯示支援瀏覽服務的配置。選擇服務供應商，瀏覽的**預設**或**個人配置**。請參閱「[設定瀏覽](#)」，第 73 頁。
3. 選擇**帳號**及當前配置設定中包含的瀏覽服務帳號。
4. 選擇**顯示終端機視窗 > 確認**手動執行內聯網連接的用戶認證。

使用以下其中一種方式建立與服務的連接：

- 選擇**功能表 > 網絡 > 主頁**；或在待機模式下，按住 **0**。
- 要選擇服務的書籤，選擇**功能表 > 網絡 > 書籤**。
- 要選擇最後的 URL，選擇**功能表 > 網絡 > 上回瀏覽網址**。
- 要輸入服務的位址，選擇**功能表 > 網絡 > 選擇位址**。輸入服務的位址，然後選擇**確認**。

■ 瀏覽網頁

在您建立與服務的連接之後，您可以開始瀏覽網頁。手機按鍵的功能可能因服務的不同而有所分別。請遵照手機螢幕上的文字指示。如要獲取更多有關資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

使用手機鍵瀏覽

朝任何方向捲動瀏覽網頁。

要選擇突出顯示的項目，按通話鍵，或選擇選擇。

要輸入字母及數字，按 0 至 9 鍵。要輸入特殊字元，按 *。

瀏覽時的選項

按操作，從以下選項中選擇：

主頁 — 返回至您的起始頁

快捷操作 — 打開網頁特定選項的新列表。僅當網頁包括快捷操作時此選項才可使用。

增加書籤 — 儲存網頁作為書籤

書籤 — 進入書籤列表。請參閱「書籤」，第 74 頁。

網頁選項 — 顯示當前網頁選項的列表

歷程記錄 — 獲得顯示最後瀏覽的 URL 列表

下載 — 顯示用來下載的書籤列表

其他選項 — 顯示其他選項的列表

重新下載 — 重新下載及更新目前的網頁

服務供應商也可能提供其他選項。

直接撥號

您可以在瀏覽時撥打電話及儲存網頁上的姓名和電話號碼。

■ 書籤

您也可以把網頁位址儲存為手機記憶體內的書籤。

1. 在瀏覽時，選擇操作 > 書籤；或在待機模式下，選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 書籤。
2. 捲動至書籤，然後選擇該書籤，或按通話鍵連接至書籤相關的網頁。
3. 選擇操作查看、編輯、刪除或發送書籤；或新建書籤；或儲存書籤至資料夾。

手機中可能帶有一些與諾基亞無關的網站書籤。諾基亞不對這些網站提供任何保證或認可。如果您選擇進入這些網站，您應像對待任何其他互聯網網站一樣，對其安全或內容採取預防措施。

接收書籤

當您已接收一個書籤 (以書籤形式發送) 時，手機會顯示收到 1 個書籤。要查看書籤，選擇顯示。

■ 外觀設定

在瀏覽時，選擇操作 > 其他選項 > 外觀設定；或在待機模式下，選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 設定 > 外觀設定，然後選擇以下選項：

文字換行 > 開 — 設定螢幕上的文字在下一行繼續。

字體大小 — 設定字體大小

顯示圖像 > 不顯示 — 隱藏網頁中的圖片。這樣可以加快瀏覽含有大量圖片的網頁的速度。

提示 > 不安全連接提示 > 顯示 — 設定手機在瀏覽中從安全連接轉換至非安全連接時發出提示

提示 > 不安全資料提示 > 顯示 — 設定手機在安全頁面包含非安全項目時發出提示。這些提示並不保證安全連接。如要獲取更多資料，請參閱「[瀏覽器安全性](#)」，第 76 頁。

字元編碼 > 內容編碼 — 選擇瀏覽網頁內容的編碼

字元編碼 > Unicode (UTF-8) 網址 > 開 — 設定手機以 UTF-8 編碼發送 URL。當您進入以外國語言建立的網頁時可能需要此設定。

螢幕大小 > 完整畫面或小畫面 — 設定螢幕版面配置

JavaScript > 啟動 — 允許使用 Java 程式

■ 保密設定

Cookies

Cookie 是網站儲存於您手機瀏覽器快取記憶體中的數據。當您清除快取記憶體，Cookies 會被刪除。請參閱「[快取記憶體](#)」，第 76 頁。

在瀏覽時選擇操作 > 其他選項 > 保密選項 > Cookie 設定；或在待機模式下，選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 設定 > 保密設定 > Cookies。要允許或禁止手機接收 Cookies，選擇允許接收或不允許接收。

安全連接的程式

您可以選擇是否允許運行安全網頁上的程式。手機支援 WML 程式。

在瀏覽時要允許程式，選擇操作 > 其他選項 > 保密選項 > WMLScript 設定；或在待機模式下，選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 設定 > 保密設定 > 使用 WMLScript > 允許接收。

■ 下載設定

要將所有下載的檔案自動儲存至多媒體資料中，選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 設定 > 下載設定 > 自動儲存 > 開。

■ 服務信箱

手機能夠接收您的服務供應商發來的服務訊息(網絡服務)。服務訊息是一些通知訊息(例如：新聞標題)，還可能包含文字訊息或服務位址。

當您接收服務訊息後，在待機模式下進入服務信箱，選擇顯示。如果您選擇退出，訊息會移至服務信箱。要稍後進入服務信箱，選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 服務信箱。

捲動至您想要的訊息。要啟動瀏覽器及下載已標記內容，選擇提取。要顯示服務通知的詳細資料或要刪除訊息，選擇操作 > 詳情或刪除。

服務信箱設定

選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 設定 > 服務信箱設定。

要設定是否要接收服務訊息，選擇服務訊息 > 開或關。

要設定手機僅接收來自服務供應商認可的內容作者的服務訊息，選擇訊息篩選 > 開。要查看獲認可內容的作者列表，選擇委任頻道。

要設定手機在接收服務訊息後自動從待機模式啟動瀏覽器，選擇自動連接 > 開。如果您選擇關，當手機接收到服務訊息時，僅在您已選擇提取後才啟動瀏覽器。

■ 快取記憶體

快取記憶體是用來暫時儲存資料的記憶體位置。如果嘗試存取或存取過需要密碼的機密資料，請在每次使用後清空快取記憶體。訪問/進入過的資料或服務均儲存於快取記憶體中。

要在瀏覽時清空快取記憶體，選擇操作 > 其他選項 > 清除快取記憶體；在待機模式下，選擇功能表 > 網絡 > 清除快取記憶體。

■ 瀏覽器安全性

一些服務可能要求安全功能，例如在線銀行或購物服務。對於此類連接，您需要進行安全認證，還可能需要安全模組，SIM 卡上可能會提供此模組。如要獲取更多有關資料，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

安全模組

安全模組能改進需要瀏覽器連接的應用程式的安全服務，且允許您使用數碼簽名。安全模組可能包含證書以及私密金鑰和公共密鑰。證書由服務供應商儲存於安全模組中。

要查看或更改安全模組設定，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 保密 > 安全模組設定。

證書



重要資料：即使利用證書可降低遠端連接及軟件安裝的風險，亦需要正確使用證書才可從增強的安全性中獲益。證書本身的存在不提供任何自我保護；證書管理者必須具備正確、可信或值得依賴的證書以提高可用的安全度。證書有其使用期限。假如證書應該有效但顯示該證書已過期或失效，請檢查您裝置內的當前日期和時間是否正確。在更改任何證書設定前，您必須確定您完全信賴證書的持有者及確定此證書確實屬於所列出的持有者。

有以下三種證書：伺服器證書、授權證書及用戶證書。您可從服務供應商處取得這些證書。授權證書及用戶證書也可以由服務供應商儲存於安全模組中。

要查看您下載至手機中的授權證書及用戶證書的列表，選擇功能表 > 設定 > 保密 > 授權證書或用戶證書。

如果手機與內容伺服器之間的數據傳輸已經過加密，便會在連接中顯示安全指示符號

安全圖示不表示閘道及內容伺服器 (或儲存所需資源的地方) 之間的數據傳輸是安全的。服務供應商應確保閘道與內容伺服器之間數據傳輸的安全性。

數碼簽名

如果您的 SIM 卡備有安全模組，您可用手機進行數碼簽名。使用數碼簽名如同在紙質票據、書面合約或其他文件簽署您的姓名一樣。

要作數碼簽名，在頁面上選擇一個連接，例如，希望購買的一本書的書名及其價格。會顯示要簽署的文字，可能包括金額及日期。

檢查標題文字是否為讀取以及數碼簽名圖標 () 是否顯示。

如果數碼簽名圖標未顯示，則表示違反安全性，此時不要輸入任何個人數據，如簽名 PIN 碼。

要簽署文字，首先閱讀所有文字，然後選擇**簽名**。

一個螢幕內可能不夠顯示全部文字。因此，在簽名之前要確保徹底捲動，並閱讀全部文字。

選擇您想要使用的用戶證書。輸入簽名 PIN 碼 (請參閱「**密碼**」，第 10 頁)，然後選擇**確認**。數碼簽名圖標消失，並且服務可能顯示有關您購物的確認訊息。

15. SIM 卡服務



您的 **SIM** 卡可能提供其他服務。
僅當您的 **SIM** 卡支援此功能表時
您才可以進入。功能表的名稱和
內容視乎可用的服務而定。

如要獲取有關 **SIM** 卡服務的供應
及資料，請向您的 **SIM** 卡經銷商
查詢。亦可聯絡服務供應商、網
絡商或其他經銷商。

要設定手機在您使用 **SIM** 卡服務
時顯示手機與網絡之間發送的确
認訊息，選擇**功能表**>**設定**>**手
機**>**SIM 更新提示**>**顯示**。

進入這些服務可能需要發送訊息
或撥打電話，而這些是可能需要
繳付費用的。

16. 個人電腦連接

當手機透過藍牙或數據線連接至兼容的個人電腦時，您可以發送及接收電郵，以及進入互聯網。可透過與個人電腦的各種連接及數據通訊應用程式來使用手機。

■ Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite)

使用 Nokia 電腦端套件 (PC Suite)，您可以同步處理您手機與兼容個人電腦或遠端互聯網伺服器（網絡服務）之間的通訊錄、日曆、備註及待辦事項。您可以從諾基亞網站

www.nokia.com.hk/support 找到更多資料和電腦端套件 (PC Suite)。下載適用於您裝置的 6.83 或更高版本。

■ EGPRS，HSCSD，及 CSD

您可以透過您的手機使用增強 GPRS (EGPRS)、通用分組無線服務 (GPRS)、高速電路交換數據 (HSCSD)，及電路交換數據 (CSD、GSM 數據) 數據服務。

如要獲取數據服務的供應情況與申請事項，請向您的網絡商或服務供應商查詢。

使用 HSCSD 服務會比普通語音或數據通話更快地消耗手機電池。數據傳送期間，可能需要把手機連接到充電器上。

請參閱「數據機設定」，第 55 頁。

■ 數據通訊應用程式

有關使用數據通訊應用程式的訊息，請參閱這些程式隨附的文件。

建議不要在連接電腦時撥打或接聽電話，因這可能破壞操作。

為使在數據通訊期間能獲得更佳的表現效果，請將手機按鍵朝下，放在穩固的平面上。在數據通訊期間，請勿將手機握在手中移動。

17. 電池資料

■ 充電與放電

本裝置由充電電池供電。新電池在二至三次完全充電與放電之後才能達到最佳性能。電池可以充電、放電數百次，但最終亦會失效。當通話與待機時間明顯短於正常時間的時候，請更換電池。請僅使用諾基亞認可的電池，並僅使用諾基亞認可、指定用於本裝置的充電器為電池充電。

如果替換的電池是第一次使用或電池長時間內沒有使用，在開始為電池充電時，您可能需要將電池連接至充電器然後斷開，之後再連接。

不使用充電器時將其從電源插座及裝置中拔出。請勿將充滿電的電池連接至充電器，因為過分充電可能會縮短電池的壽命。如果已充滿電的電池擱置不用，電池本身便會不斷放電。

如果電池電量已完全用盡，可能要等待幾分鐘後螢幕上才會出現充電圖示或作任何通話。

請勿將電池用作其他用途。請勿使用損壞的充電器或電池。

請勿使電池短路。當金屬物品(如硬幣、萬字夾或筆)直接接觸電池的正極(+)及負極(-)時，可能會發生意外短路。(它們看上去像電池上的小金屬條。)當您將備用電池放在口袋或背包中時，就有可能發生這種情況。電極的短路將會造成電池或觸及物品的毀損。

將電池置於極熱或極冷的地方將減短電池的容量及壽命，例如，夏季和冬季時將電池放在封閉的車內。請盡量把電池保持在15°C至25°C (59°F及77°F)之間。如果裝上過熱或過冷之電池，即使電池電量充足，裝置亦可能暫時無法操作。電池的效能在冰點以下時將大打折扣。

切勿將電池丟入火中，因其可能發生爆炸。電池受損壞時亦可能發生爆炸。請依當地的法例規定處理電池。請盡量回收以循環再用。請勿將電池當作家庭廢物般丟棄。

■ 諾基亞電池認證指引

為了您的安全，請堅持使用諾基亞原廠電池。要證實您購買的是一枚諾基亞的原廠電池，應向一間獲授權的諾基亞經銷商購買，及使用以下的步驟檢查全息影像標籤：

成功完成以下步驟並不能完全保證電池的可靠性。如果您有任何理由相信您的電池不是可靠的諾基亞原廠電池，便應該停止使用，然後將其帶往最近的諾基亞授權服務點或經銷商尋求協助。您的諾基亞授權服務點或經銷商將檢查電池的可靠性。如果不能確認可靠性，請將電池送回至您購買的地方。

授權全息影像

1. 當您查看標籤上的全息影像，您應該從一個角度看到諾基亞的牽手符



號，及從另一個角度看到諾基亞的原廠增強配套標誌。

2. 當您從左、右、下和上角度注視全息影像時，應該可以在每邊分別看到 1、2、3、4 點。



如果您的電池不是可靠的電池怎麼辦？

如果您不能透過您諾基亞電池標籤上的全息影像確認是否為可靠的諾基亞電池，請不要使用此電池。將其帶往最近的諾基亞授權服務點或經銷商尋求協助。使用未經製造商許可的電池可能造成危險，並可能導致操作失效和對您的裝置及其增強配套造成損壞。這樣亦會令裝置的所有許可和保養失效。

要尋找更多有關原廠諾基亞電池的資料，請瀏覽
www.nokia.com/battery。

18. 原廠增強配套

您的手機有更多齊備的增強配套可供選擇。請選擇符合您個人通訊需要的增強配套。



有關與本型號手機相兼容的原廠增強配套的資料，請瀏覽 www.nokia.com.hk。

如要獲取有關增強配套的供應情況，請向您當地的經銷商查詢。

有關附件及增強配套的幾條實用準則。

- 把所有配件及增強配套置於兒童不能觸及的地方。
- 切斷任何附件或增強配套的電源時，請握住插頭拔出，不要拉電線。
- 請定期檢查汽車中的增強配套是否安裝妥當並且操作正常。
- 僅容許合格的人員安裝複雜的車用增強配套。

只可使用手機生產商認可的電池、充電器及增強配套。使用其他類型產品可能令適用於電話的任何保證或擔保失效，並可能發生危險。

■ 電池

類型	規格	通話時間*	待機時間*
BP-5M	鋰電池	可達 3.7 小時	可達 240 小時

* 上述時間為在優化網絡環境下通常所能達致的通話時間及備用時間，實際通話時間及備用時間可能視乎 SIM 卡、網絡及使用設定、使用方式及環境而有所不同，可能會明顯短於上述時間。使用 FM 收音機及內建免提功能亦會影響手機的待機時間及備用時間。

19. 保養及維修

本裝置是採用優良技術設計的產品，務請小心使用。以下建議有助於您獲取對您的手機提供的保證。

- 請保持裝置乾燥。雨水、濕氣及各種液體或水份可能含有腐蝕電路的礦物質。如果您的裝置被弄濕，請移除電池，等到裝置完全乾燥後再放回電池。
- 請勿將裝置存放在佈滿灰塵、髒亂的地方或在此類地方使用裝置。活動式零件及電子元件可能較容易損壞。
- 請勿將裝置存放在高溫之處。高溫會縮短電子裝置的壽命、損壞電池並使部分塑膠材質變形或熔化。
- 請勿將裝置存放在低溫之處。當裝置升溫至正常的溫度時，其內部可能會產生濕氣，損壞電路板。
- 請勿嘗試違反本指南的說明自行拆卸裝置。
- 請勿扔擲、敲擊或搖晃裝置。粗暴的使用方式可能會破壞內部的電路板及精密構造。
- 請勿使用刺激性的化學製品、清潔溶劑或腐蝕性的清潔劑來清潔裝置。
- 請勿為裝置塗上顏料。塗料可能會妨礙裝置的活動式零件，影響正常使用。
- 請不要用尖硬或有角的物件接觸螢幕。像耳環或珠寶一類的物件可能會刮花螢幕。
- 使用柔軟、清潔和乾燥的布清潔鏡頭 (例如：相機、距離感應器和光暗感應器鏡頭)。
- 僅使用隨裝置提供或經許可的天線。未經授權的天線、改裝或其他附件可能會破壞裝置，並可能違反無線裝置管制法。
- 請在室內使用充電器。
- 在您將裝置送往服務商店前，請緊記為您想要保留的數據建立備份 (例如：通訊錄及日曆備註)。

以上所有建議同樣適用於本裝置、電池、充電器或其他任何增強配套。如果任何裝置不能正常操作，請送交就近的授權服務商店獲取服務。

20. 其他安全資料

■ 兒童

本裝置及其增強配套可能包括細小配件。請將配件置於兒童無法觸及的地方。

■ 操作環境

請謹記，於任何場所均須遵守所有強制性的特殊規定，且在任何禁止使用手機或可能造成干擾或危險的場所，亦請務必關機。請僅以正常操作姿勢使用裝置。當您以對著耳朵的正常姿勢使用裝置或當其置於距離您身體至少 2.2 厘米 (7/8 英吋) 處時，此裝置便符合 RF 暴露指引。請勿隨身攜帶含金屬材料的便攜套、皮帶扣或機架，並應將裝置放在距離身體如上所述的位置。

要傳輸數據檔案或訊息，本裝置須與網絡建立良好連接。在一些情況下，數據檔案或訊息可能會被延遲直至這些連接可以使用。請確保遵守上述間距說明，直到傳輸順利完成為止。

裝置某些部件具有磁性。裝置可能會吸引金屬物件。請勿將信用卡或其他磁性儲存媒體放在裝置附近，因為該媒體所儲存的資料可能因此被清除。

■ 醫療設備

任何無線傳輸裝置的操作，包括無線電話，都可能會干擾防護不足的醫療設備之功能。請詢問醫生或醫療設備的製造商，確認這些設備是否可充分阻擋外部 RF 能量，或您的其他問題。請在醫療診所等區域張

貼的相關法規指示下關閉裝置。醫院或醫療中心可能會使用一些對外來 RF 反應敏感的儀器。

心律調校器

心律調校器製造商建議在手持無線電話與心律調校器之間保持最少 15.3 厘米 (6 英吋) 的距離，以避免對心律調校器產生可能的干擾。上述忠告與無線技術研究所 (Wireless Technology Research) 的建議與其獨立的研究一致。心律調校器配帶者應注意以下事項：

- 請將本裝置與心律調校器之間的距離保持在 15.3 厘米 (6 英吋) 以上
- 請勿將手機置於胸間的口袋中
- 以沒有使用心律調校器那一邊的耳朵接聽電話，以降低干擾的可能性。

如果懷疑有干擾，請關閉裝置，並把裝置移開。

助聽器

有些數碼無線裝置可能會干擾助聽器。如果產生干擾，請向您的服務供應商查詢。

■ 汽車

無線電頻率 (RF) 信號可能會影響汽車上未適當安裝或未妥善隔絕的電子系統 (如電子燃油噴注系統、電子防滑 (防鎖) 剎車系統、電子速控系統及安全氣袋系統)。如要獲取更多資料，請向您汽車製造商或其代表

或者已添加至您汽車的裝置製造商或其代表查詢。

應僅由合格的專業人員維修裝置，或是在汽車中裝設裝置。錯誤的安裝或維修可能會產生危險，而且可能使任何適用於該裝置的保養失效。請定期檢查汽車內所有的無線裝置設備是否安裝妥當並且操作正常。請勿將易燃液體、氣體或易爆物與裝置及其組件或配套置於同一汽車置物箱中。汽車內配備有安全氣袋時，請謹記在發生事故時會有一股巨大的力量充滿安全氣袋。請勿將物件(包括固定及可攜式的無線設備)放置在安全氣袋之上或安全氣袋可伸展到的地方。如果車內的無線裝置安裝不當，在安全氣袋充氣膨脹時可能會導致嚴重的傷亡後果。

飛行中禁止使用本裝置。登機前請將關閉裝置。在飛機上使用無線電話可能會危及飛機的操作安全或干擾無線通訊網絡，而且是屬於違法。

■ 可能發生爆炸的場所

請在任何可能發生爆炸的場所關閉裝置，並遵守所有的告示及指示。可能發生爆炸的場所包括那些您通常會被告知要關閉交通工具引擎的地方。在這類地方產生的火花可能會造成爆炸或失火，導致身體受傷甚至死亡。在油站請關機，例如，在靠近油泵的服務站。遵守在加油站(燃料存放及銷售區域)、化工廠或進行爆破工程的地方使用無線電裝備的限制。這類可能發生爆炸的地方通常(但不一定)會有清楚的標示。這些地方包括船的船身、化學品輸送或貯存的設施、使用液化石油燃料(例如丙烷或丁烷)的交通工具、

空氣中含有化學物或微粒(例如顆粒、塵埃或金屬粉末)的地方。

■ 緊急電話



重要資料：本裝置正如其他無線電話一樣，利用電波信號、無線網絡、有線網絡及用戶可編制的功能操作。因此，無法保證這些功能在任何情況下都能使用。因此您不應僅依賴任何無線電話機進行重要通訊(例如，緊急醫療事件)。

要撥打緊急電話：

1. 如果裝置沒有開機，請先開機。檢查收訊強度是否足夠。
有些網絡可能需將有效的 SIM 卡正確地插入裝置中。
2. 視情況按結束鍵所需次數以清除螢幕，使裝置作好通話準備。
3. 輸入您目前所在地的官方緊急號碼。各地區的緊急號碼可能有所不同。
4. 按通話鍵。

如果某些功能正在使用，則可能要先關閉這些功能才可撥打緊急電話。請參閱本指南或向您的服務供應商查詢以獲取更多資料。

當撥打緊急電話時，盡可能提供準確的必要信息。您的無線電話可能是發生意外情況時唯一的通訊途徑。當接到掛掉電話的指示後才可結束通話。

■ 許可證明 (SAR)

本流動裝置符合有關暴露於無線電波的國際準則。

本流動電話是一部無線電收發器。其設計不會超出由國際指引建議的無線電波暴露限制。這些指引是經由獨立的科學組織 (ICNIRP) 制定的，包括一個安全空間，以確保所有人的安全，不論其年齡和健康。

流動裝置的暴露指引運用了一組名為特別吸收率的測量數據，即 SAR。

ICNIRP 指引中所述的 SAR 限制為平均每 10 克人體組織 2.0 瓦特/千克 (W/kg)。SAR 測試是以標準操作手機姿勢在所有測試頻帶中所檢定的最高功率之下進行的。裝置的實際 SAR 會遠遠低於其最大值，因為裝置的設計僅為使用達到接通網絡所需的功率。該數值由多項因素決定，例如：您與網絡基站之間的距離。在耳朵旁使用本裝置進行測試時，ICNIRP 準則規定的最高 SAR 值為 0.88 W/kg。

使用裝置配件及增強配套可能會導致不同的 SAR 值。SAR 值可能視乎國際報告、測試需求和網絡帶寬而有所不同。附加的 SAR 資料可能在 www.nokia.com 上的產品資料中提供。

索引

字母

Cookies 75

CSD。參閱電路交換數據。

EGPRS 55

EGPRS。參閱分組數據。80

FM 收音機 64

GPRS 55

IMAP4 35

MMS。請參閱多媒體訊息。

PictBridge 57

PIN 碼 10, 15

POP3 35

PUK 碼 11

SIM

卡 21

卡安裝 13

SIM 卡

服務 79

訊息 31

SMS。請參閱文字訊息。

UPIN 15

XHTML 73

三劃

下載

內容 11

設定 76

應用程式 11

已申請的名單 46

四劃

互聯網

分組數據 55, 80

天線 17

心律調校器 85

手機

打開 18

保養 84

按鍵 18

配置 58

設定 57

部件 18

維修 84

文字

訊息 30

日期設定 52

日曆 67

五劃

功能表 24

功能概覽 10

立體音效 66

六劃

共享記憶體 8

同步處理 55

名片 47

多媒體訊息

回覆 33

建立 32

發送 32

編寫 32

閱讀 33

多媒體資料 61

字典 70

安全

心律調校器 85

助聽器 85

汽車 85

指引 7

- 發生爆炸的環境 86
- 緊急電話 86
- 模組 77
- 操作環境 85
- 醫療裝置 85
- 安全資料
 - 其他資料 85
- 安裝
 - SIM 卡 13
 - 電池 13
- 收音機 64

七劃

- 串流服務 63
- 位置資料 49
- 佈景 50
- 免提。請參閱喇叭。
- 刪除訊息 41
- 助聽器 85
- 即時訊息 37
- 均衡器 66
- 快取記憶體 76
- 快捷操作 20, 52
- 快顯訊息 34
- 汽車 85

八劃

- 垃圾郵件資料夾 37
- 垃圾郵件篩選器 37
- 定位 49
- 拒絕電話 23
- 服務
 - 信箱 76
 - 指令 41
 - 訊息 76
- 狀態指示符號 19

九劃

- 保密
 - 設定 59
 - 碼 10
- 保養 84
- 宣傳訊息 76
- 待機模式 19, 52
- 待辦事項 68
- 按鍵
 - 按鍵保護 21
 - 選擇鍵 19
 - 鍵盤鎖 21
- 按鍵保護 21
- 指示符號 20
- 指示燈 52
- 為電池充電 14
- 省電螢幕保護 51
- 相機
 - 拍攝相片 62
- 背景圖片 51
- 計時錶 70
- 計算機 69
- 限制密碼 11
- 音樂播放機 63

十劃

- 倒數計時器 69
- 個人電腦連接 80
- 原廠設定 60
- 原廠增強配套 83
- 時間設定 52
- 時鐘設定 52
- 書籤 74
- 記憶體已滿 33
- 訊息
 - 文字 30
 - 刪除 41
 - 快顯訊息 34

- 取消發送 32
- 服務指令 41
- 長度指示符號 30
- 留言訊息 41
- 訊息設定 41
- 發送 32
- 資料夾 33
- 廣播訊息 41
- 編寫文字訊息 30
- 聲音短訊 34
- 訊息中心號碼 30
- 訊息設定
 - 文字訊息 42
 - 多媒體訊息 42
 - 電郵 43
 - 標準設定 41
- 訊號強度 19
- 配件。請參閱配套。
- 配套 9, 58
- 配置 58
 - 設定 16
 - 設定服務 11
- 高速電路交換數據 80
- 高速電路交換數據。參閱高速電路交換數據。

十一劃

- 動態顯示 46
- 密碼 10
- 捲動 24
- 接聽電話 23
- 捷徑顯示 19
- 捷徑顯示模式 51
- 設定 51, 52
 - GPRS, EGPRS 55
 - USB 數據線 57
 - 下載 76
 - 手機 57

- 日期 52
- 佈景 50
- 我的快捷操作 52
- 服務信箱 76
- 保密 59
- 待機模式 51
- 恢復原廠設定 60
- 背景圖片 51
- 時間 52
- 時鐘 52
- 訊息 41
- 配套 58
- 配置 58
- 捷徑顯示模式 51
- 通話 57
 - 滑蓋動畫 51
 - 鈴聲 50
 - 數據連線 53
 - 數據傳送 55
 - 操作模式 50
 - 螢幕 51
 - 螢幕保護圖案 51
- 通訊錄
 - 快速尋找 44
- 通話
 - 功能 22
 - 記錄 49
 - 設定 57
 - 等待 23
 - 選項 23
- 通話記錄 49
- 通話記錄。請參閱通話記錄。
- 部件 18

十二劃

備註 69
喇叭 23
單鍵撥號 22, 48
媒體播放器 63
尋找
 姓名及電話號碼 44
無線標記語言 73
發生爆炸的環境 86
結束
 通話 22
開機及關機 15
黑名單 37

十三劃

滑蓋動畫 51
解開鍵盤鎖 21
農曆 68
遊戲 71
鈴聲 50
電子秘書 67
電池 83
 充電 14, 81
 安裝 13
 放電 81
電池訊息 83
電郵應用程式 35
電腦端套件 (PC Suite) 80
電路交換數據 80

十四劃

睡眠模式 51
緊急電話 86
網絡
 服務 8
 書籤 74
 連接 73

螢幕上的名稱 19
螢幕上顯示的名稱 19

維修 84
語言設定 57
語音
 指令 53
 訊息 41
 錄音機 65

十五劃

廣播訊息 41
數碼簽名 77
數據
 通訊 80
 傳送 55
數據線 57
碼 10, 11
鬧鐘 67

十六劃

導航 24
操作模式 50
燈光 58
螢幕 19, 51
螢幕保護圖案 51
諾基亞網上支援 12
選擇鍵 19
錄音機 65
錄製聲音 65
隨插即用服務 16

十七劃

應用程式
 下載 11
 集合 71
聲音短訊 34
鍵盤鎖 21
鍵盤鎖。請參閱鍵盤鎖。

十八劃

瀏覽器

Cookies 75

外觀設定 75

安全模組 77

快取記憶體 76

保密選項 75

書籤 74

設定 73

數碼簽名 77

瀏覽網頁 74

證書 77

瀏覽鍵 53

簡報專家 72

藍牙 53

醫療裝置 85

離線模式 21

十九劃

證書 77

二十一劃

攝錄機

錄製短片 62

Nokia 8600 Luna User's Guide

CE 0434

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

Hereby, NOKIA CORPORATION declares that this RM-164 product is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC. A copy of the Declaration of Conformity can be found at http://www.nokia.com/phones/declaration_of_conformity/.

Copyright © 2007 Nokia. All rights reserved.

Nokia, Nokia Connecting People, Navi™, Nokia Original Enhancements, and PC Suite are trademarks or registered trademarks of Nokia Corporation. Other product and company names mentioned herein may be trademarks or tradenames of their respective owners.

Reproduction, transfer, distribution or storage of part or all of the contents in this document in any form without the prior written permission of Nokia is prohibited.

Nokia tune is a sound mark of Nokia Corporation.

US Patent No 5818437 and other pending patents. T9 text input software Copyright © 1997–2007. Tegic Communications, Inc. All rights reserved.



Includes RSA BSAFE cryptographic or security protocol software from RSA Security.



Java is a trademark of Sun Microsystems, Inc.

This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License (i) for personal and noncommercial use in connection with information which has been encoded in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard by a consumer engaged in a personal and noncommercial activity and (ii) for use in connection with MPEG-4 video provided by a licensed video provider. No license is granted or shall be implied for any other use. Additional information including that relating to promotional, internal and commercial uses may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC. See <<http://www.mpegla.com>>.

Nokia operates a policy of continuous development. Nokia reserves the right to make changes and improvements to any of the products described in this document without prior notice.

TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL NOKIA OR ANY OF ITS LICENSORS BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY LOSS OF DATA OR INCOME OR ANY SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR INDIRECT DAMAGES HOWSOEVER CAUSED.

THE CONTENTS OF THIS DOCUMENT ARE PROVIDED "AS IS". EXCEPT AS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW, NO WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ARE MADE IN RELATION TO THE ACCURACY, RELIABILITY OR CONTENTS OF THIS DOCUMENT. NOKIA RESERVES THE RIGHT TO REVISE THIS DOCUMENT OR WITHDRAW IT AT ANY TIME WITHOUT PRIOR NOTICE.

The availability of particular products may vary by region. Please check with the Nokia dealer nearest to you.

This Nokia device complies with Directive 2002/95/EC on the restriction of the use of certain hazardous substances in electrical and electronic equipment.

Export controls

This device may contain commodities, technology or software subject to export laws and regulations from the US and other countries. Diversion contrary to law is prohibited.

Contents

For your safety	6	3. Call functions.....	21
General information	9	Make a call	21
Overview of functions.....	9	Speed dialling.....	21
Access codes	9	Enhanced voice dialling	21
Security code.....	9	Answer or reject a call	22
PIN codes.....	9	Call waiting	22
PUK codes	10	Options during a call.....	22
Barring password	10	4. Navigate the menus	24
Configuration settings service.....	10	5. Write text	25
Download content.....	10	Predictive text input.....	25
Nokia support and contact information	11	Traditional text input	26
1. Get started.....	12	6. Messaging.....	27
Install the SIM card and battery.....	12	Text messages (SMS).....	27
Charge the battery.....	13	Write and send a SMS message	27
Charge the battery with the CA-101 data cable	14	Read and reply to an SMS message.....	28
Switch the phone on and off.....	14	SIM messages.....	28
Set the time, time zone, and date....	15	Multimedia messages.....	28
Plug and play service	15	Write and send a MMS message.....	29
Digital rights management.....	15	Message sending.....	29
Connect a headset	15	Cancel message sending.....	30
Antenna.....	16	Read and reply to a MMS message.....	30
2. Your phone	17	Memory full.....	31
Keys and parts.....	17	Folders	31
Open and close the phone	17	Flash messages.....	31
Standby mode	17	Write a flash message.....	31
Display.....	18	Receive a flash message	32
Active standby.....	18	Nokia Xpress audio messaging	32
Shortcuts in the standby mode.....	19	Create an audio message.....	32
Indicators	19	Receive an audio message.....	32
Keypad lock (keyguard).....	20	E-mail application.....	32
Functions without a SIM card	20	Setting wizard.....	33
		Write and send an e-mail.....	33
		Download e-mail.....	34

Read and reply to e-mail	34	9. Settings	49
E-mail folders.....	34	Profiles.....	49
Spam filter	34	Themes.....	49
Instant messaging.....	35	Tones.....	49
Register with an IM service	35	Display.....	50
Access.....	35	Standby mode settings.....	50
Connect.....	36	Screensaver.....	50
Sessions	36	Powersaver.....	50
Add IM contacts.....	38	Sleep mode	50
Block or unblock messages	38	Light indicator	51
Groups.....	38	Font size	51
Voice messages	39	Time and date.....	51
Info messages.....	39	My shortcuts.....	51
Service commands	39	Left selection key.....	51
Delete messages.....	39	Right selection key.....	51
Message settings.....	39	Shortcut bar	52
General settings	39	Navigation key.....	52
Text messages.....	40	Voice commands	52
Multimedia messages.....	40	Connectivity.....	52
E-mail messages	41	Bluetooth wireless technology.....	52
7. Contacts.....	43	Packet data (GPRS).....	54
Search for a contact.....	43	Data transfer	54
Save names and phone numbers	43	USB data cable	56
Save details.....	43	Call.....	56
Copy contacts.....	44	Phone	57
Edit contact details.....	44	Enhancements	57
Delete contacts	44	Configuration	58
My presence.....	44	Security	58
Subscribed names	45	Restore factory settings	59
Add contacts to the subscribed names.....	45	10.Gallery.....	60
View the subscribed names	46	Print an image using Bluetooth connectivity	60
Unsubscribe a contact.....	46	11.Media	61
Business cards.....	46	Camera	61
Settings.....	46	Take a photo.....	61
Groups	47	Record a video clip.....	61
Speed dials.....	47	Camera and video options.....	61
8. Call log.....	48	Media player	62
Positioning information.....	48	Configuration for a streaming service	62

Music player	62	Appearance settings	75
Play the music tracks	62	Security settings	75
Settings for the music player	63	Cookies	75
Radio	63	Scripts over secure connection	76
Save radio frequencies	64	Download settings	76
Listen to the radio	64	Service inbox	76
Voice recorder	64	Service inbox settings	76
Record sound	65	Cache memory	77
Equaliser	65	Browser security	77
Stereo widening	65	Security module	77
12.Organiser	66	Certificates	77
Alarm clock	66	Digital signature	78
Stop the alarm	66	15.SIM services	79
Calendar	66	16.PC connectivity	80
Make a calendar note	67	Nokia PC Suite	80
Note alarm	67	EGPRS, HSCSD, and CSD	80
To-do list	67	Data communication applications	80
Notes	67	17.Battery information	81
Calculator	68	Charging and discharging	81
Countdown timer	68	Nokia battery authentication	
Stopwatch	69	guidelines	82
13.Applications	70	18.Genuine Enhancements	83
Launch a game	70	Battery	83
Launch an application	70	Care and maintenance	84
Some application options	70	Additional safety	
Download an application	71	information	85
Presenter	71	Index	89
14.Web	73		
Set up browsing	73		
Connect to a service	73		
Browse pages	74		
Browse with phone keys	74		
Options while browsing	74		
Direct calling	74		
Bookmarks	74		
Receive a bookmark	75		

For your safety

Read these simple guidelines. Not following them may be dangerous or illegal. Read the complete user guide for further information.



SWITCH ON SAFELY

Do not switch the phone on when wireless phone use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger.



ROAD SAFETY COMES FIRST

Obey all local laws. Always keep your hands free to operate the vehicle while driving. Your first consideration while driving should be road safety.



INTERFERENCE

All wireless phones may be susceptible to interference, which could affect performance.



SWITCH OFF IN HOSPITALS

Follow any restrictions. Switch the phone off near medical equipment.



SWITCH OFF IN AIRCRAFT

Follow any restrictions. Wireless devices can cause interference in aircraft.



SWITCH OFF WHEN REFUELLING

Do not use the phone at a refuelling point. Do not use near fuel or chemicals.



SWITCH OFF NEAR BLASTING

Follow any restrictions. Do not use the phone where blasting is in progress.



USE SENSIBLY

Use only in the normal position as explained in the product documentation. Do not touch the antenna unnecessarily.



QUALIFIED SERVICE

Only qualified personnel may install or repair this product.



ENHANCEMENTS AND BATTERIES

Use only approved enhancements and batteries. Do not connect incompatible products.



WATER-RESISTANCE

Your phone is not water-resistant. Keep it dry.



BACK-UP COPIES

Remember to make back-up copies or keep a written record of all important information stored in your phone.



CONNECTING TO OTHER DEVICES

When connecting to any other device, read its user guide for detailed safety instructions. Do not connect incompatible products.



EMERGENCY CALLS

Ensure the phone is switched on and in service. Press the end key as many times as needed to clear the display and return to the start screen. Enter the emergency number, then press the call key. Give your location. Do not end the call until given permission to do so.

■ About your device

The wireless device described in this guide is approved for use on the EGSM 850, 900, 1800, and 1900 networks. Contact your service provider for more information about networks.

When using the features in this device, obey all laws and respect local customs, privacy and legitimate rights of others, including copyrights.

Copyright protections may prevent some images, music (including ringing tones), and other content from being copied, modified, transferred, or forwarded.

Your device supports internet connections and other methods of connectivity. Like computers, your device may be exposed to viruses, malicious messages and applications, and other harmful content. Exercise caution and open messages, accept connectivity requests, download content, and accept installations only from trustworthy sources.



Warning: To use any features in this device, other than the alarm clock, the device must be switched on. Do not switch the device on when wireless device use may cause interference or danger.

■ Network services

To use the phone you must have service from a wireless service provider. Many of the features in this device depend on features in the wireless network to function. These network services may not be available on all networks or you may have to make specific arrangements with your service provider before you can utilise network services. Your service provider may need to give you additional instructions for their use and explain what charges will apply. Some networks may have limitations that affect how you can use network services. For instance, some networks may not support all language-dependent characters and services.

Your service provider may have requested that certain features be disabled or not activated in your device. If so, they will not appear on your device menu. Your device may also have been specially configured for your network provider. This configuration may include changes in menu names, menu order and icons. Contact your service provider for more information.

This device supports WAP 2.0 protocols (HTTP and SSL) that run on TCP/IP protocols. Some features of this device, such as multimedia messaging (MMS), browsing, e-mail application, instant messaging, presence enhanced contacts, remote synchronization, and content downloading using the browser or MMS, require network support for these technologies.

■ Shared memory

The following features in this device may share memory: gallery, contacts, text messages, multimedia messages, and instant messages, e-mail, calendar, to-do notes, Java™ games and applications, and note application. Use of one or more of these features may reduce the memory available for the remaining features sharing memory. For example, saving many Java applications may use all of the available memory. Your device may display a message that the memory is full when you try to use a shared memory feature. In this case, delete some of the information or entries stored in the shared memory features before continuing. Some of the features, such as text messages, may have a certain amount of memory specially allotted to them in addition to the memory shared with other features.

■ Enhancements

A few practical rules about accessories and enhancements are:

- Keep all accessories and enhancements out of the reach of small children.
- When you disconnect the power cord of any accessory or enhancement, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.
- Check regularly that enhancements installed in a vehicle are mounted and are operating properly.
- Installation of any complex car enhancements must be made by qualified personnel only.

General information

■ Overview of functions

Your phone provides many functions that are practical for daily use, such as text and multimedia messaging, calendar, clock, alarm clock, radio, music player, and built-in camera. Your phone also supports the following functions:

- Plug and play online service to get the configuration settings. See **"Plug and play service"**, p. 15, and **"Configuration settings service"**, p. 10.
- Active standby. See **"Active standby"**, p. 18.
- Audio messaging. See **"Nokia Xpress audio messaging"**, p. 32.
- Instant messaging. See **"Instant messaging"**, p. 35.
- E-mail application. See **"E-mail application"**, p. 32.
- Enhanced voice dialling. See **"Enhanced voice dialling"**, p. 21 and **"Voice commands"**, p. 52.
- Presence-enhanced contacts. See **"My presence"**, p. 44.
- Java 2 Platform, Micro Edition (J2ME™). See **"Applications"**, p. 70.

■ Access codes

Security code

The security code (5 to 10 digits) helps to protect your phone against unauthorised use. The preset code is 12345. To change the code, and to set the phone to request the code, see **"Security"**, p. 58.

PIN codes

The personal identification number (PIN) code and the universal personal identification number (UPIN) code (4 to 8 digits) help to protect your SIM card against unauthorised use. See **"Security"**, p. 58.

The PIN2 code (4 to 8 digits) may be supplied with the SIM card and is required for some functions.

The module PIN is required to access the information in the security module. See **"Security module"**, p. 77.

The signing PIN is required for the digital signature. See **"Digital signature"**, p. 78.

PUK codes

The personal unblocking key (PUK) code and the universal personal unblocking key (UPUK) code (8 digits) is required to change a blocked PIN code and UPIN code, respectively. The PUK2 code (8 digits) is required to change a blocked PIN2 code. If the codes are not supplied with the SIM card, contact your local service provider for the codes.

Barring password

The barring password (4 digits) is required when using *Call barring service*. See "Security", p. 58.

■ Configuration settings service

To use some network services, such as mobile internet services, MMS, Nokia Xpress audio messaging, or remote internet server synchronization, the phone needs the correct configuration settings. You may be able to receive the settings directly as a configuration message. After receiving the settings, save them on your phone. Your service provider may provide a PIN number needed to save the settings. For more information on availability, contact your network operator, service provider, nearest authorised Nokia dealer, or visit the support area on the Nokia Web site, www.nokia.com.hk/support.

When you have received the settings as a configuration message, and the settings are not automatically saved and activated, *Configuration settings received* is displayed.

To save the settings, select **Show > Save**. If the phone requests *Enter settings' PIN*, enter the PIN code for the settings, and select **OK**. To receive the PIN code, contact the service provider that supplies the settings. If no settings are saved yet, these settings are saved and set as default configuration settings. Otherwise, the phone asks *Activate saved configuration settings?*

To discard the received settings, select **Exit** or **Show > Discard**.

■ Download content

You may be able to download new content (for example, themes) to the phone (network service). Select the download function (for example, in *Gallery*). To access the download function, see the respective menu descriptions.

For the availability of different services, pricing, and tariffs, contact your service provider.



Important: Use only services that you trust and that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

■ **Nokia support and contact information**

For the latest version of this guide, downloads, services and additional information related to your Nokia product, please visit www.nokia.com.hk/support. You may also download free configuration settings such as MMS, GPRS, e-mail, and other services for your phone model at www.nokia.com.hk/settings.

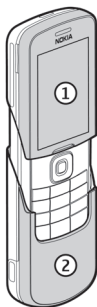
Should you still require assistance, please refer to www.nokia.com.hk/contactus.

To check for the nearest Nokia care center location for maintenance services, you may like to visit www.nokia.com.hk/carecenter.

1. Get started

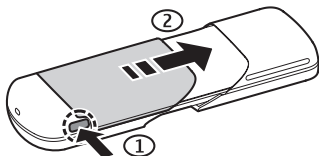


Important: The display cover (1) and keymat cover (2) of your device are fragile components made from specialised hardened glass that must be handled with care. Use the protective leather pouch included in the sales package.



The SIM card and its contacts can easily be damaged by scratches or bending, so be careful when handling, inserting, or removing the card.

To remove the back cover of the phone, open the slide, press the cover release button (1) and slide the cover (2) as shown.



■ Install the SIM card and battery

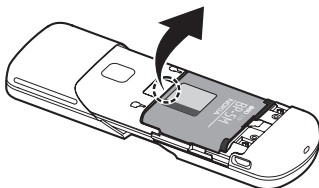
Always switch the device off and disconnect the charger before removing the battery.

Keep all SIM cards out of the reach of small children.

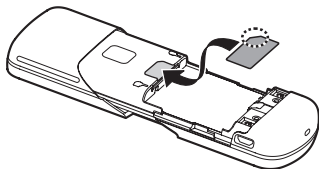
For availability and information on using SIM card services, contact your SIM card vendor. This may be the service provider, network operator, or other vendor.

This device is intended for use with BP-5M battery. Always use original Nokia batteries.

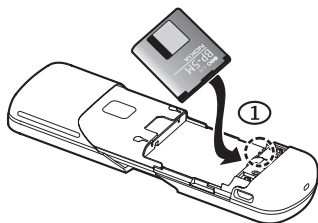
Remove the battery as shown.



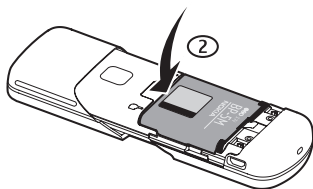
Insert the SIM card properly into the holder.



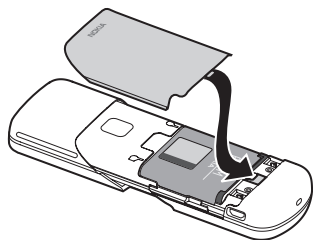
Replace the battery with the gold-coloured contact end aligned with the gold-coloured contacts in the battery slot (1).



Press the battery down into the battery slot (2).



Slide the back cover into place.



■ Charge the battery

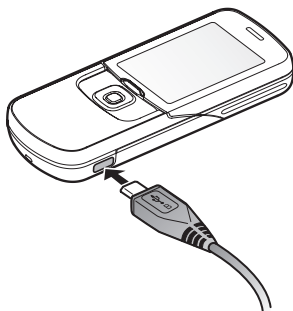
Check the model number of any charger before use with this device. This device is intended for use when supplied with power from an AC-6 micro USB charger.



Warning: Use only batteries, chargers, and enhancements approved by Nokia for use with this particular model. The use of any other types may invalidate any approval or warranty, and may be dangerous.

For availability of approved enhancements, please check with your dealer. When you disconnect the power cord of any enhancement, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.

1. Connect the charger to a wall socket.

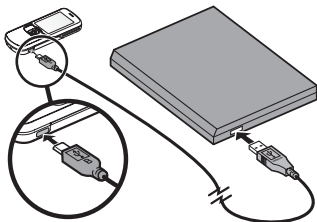


2. Connect the lead from the micro USB charger to the micro USB socket on the lower right side of your phone.

If the battery is completely discharged, it may take a few minutes before the charging indicator appears on the display or before any calls can be made.

The charging time depends on the charger used.

Charge the battery with the CA-101 data cable



The CA-101 data cable is used for data transfer and slow charging the battery while connected to a PC or laptop.

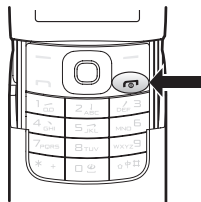
See "USB data cable", p. 56 for more information. You must download Nokia PC Suite 6.83 to use with your device. Updated versions can be added after version 6.83. Go to www.nokia.com.hk/support for more information.

1. Connect the lead from the CA-101 to the micro USB socket on the lower right side of your phone.

2. Connect the CA-101 to your PC or laptop. Name of selected mode appears on the display screen of your phone.

The AC-6 charges the battery much faster than the CA-101. Charging with the AC-6 is recommended when short charging times are needed.

Switch the phone on and off



Warning: Do not switch the phone on when wireless phone use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger.

To switch the phone on or off, **press and hold the power key.**

If the phone asks for a PIN or a UPIN code, enter the code (displayed as ****), and select **OK**.

Set the time, time zone, and date

Enter the local time, select the time zone of your location in terms of the time difference with respect to Greenwich Mean Time (GMT), and enter the date.

See "Time and date", p. 51.

Plug and play service

When you switch on your phone for the first time, and the phone is in the standby mode, you may be asked to get the configuration settings from your service provider (network service). Confirm or decline the query. See "Connect to serv. support," p. 58, and "Configuration settings service", p. 10.

■ Digital rights management

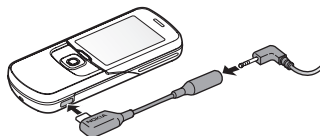
Content owners may use different types of digital rights management (DRM) technologies to protect their intellectual property, including copyrights. This device uses various types of DRM software to access DRM-protected content. With this device you may be able to access content protected with OMA DRM 1.0 forward lock, and OMA DRM 2.0. If certain DRM software fails to protect the content, content owners may ask that such DRM software's ability to access the new DRM-protected content be revoked. Revocation may also prevent renewal of such DRM-protected content already in your device. Revocation of

such DRM software does not affect the use of content protected with other types of DRM or the use of non-DRM-protected content.

Digital rights management (DRM) protected content comes with an associated activation key that defines your rights to use the content. If your device has OMA DRM protected content, to back up the content, use the backup feature of Nokia PC Suite. You may also lose the activation keys and the content in case the files on your device get corrupted. Losing the activation keys or the content may limit your ability to use the same content on your device again. For more information, contact your service provider.

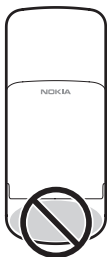
■ Connect a headset

To connect an HS-47 stereo headset, an HS-40, HS-60, or HS-81 headset to your device, you must use the microUSB-Nokia AV audio adapter AD-55. Connect the AD-55 adaptor to your device and a headset to the adaptor as shown.



■ Antenna

Your device has an internal antenna located at the bottom of the device. Use the phone with the slide open to avoid contact with the antenna area.

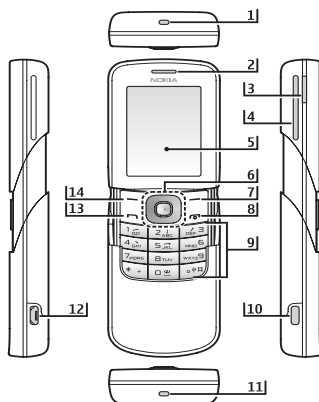


Note: As with any other radio transmitting device, do not touch the antenna unnecessarily when the device is switched on. Contact with the antenna affects call quality and may cause the device to operate at a higher power level than otherwise needed. Avoiding contact with the antenna area when operating the device optimises the antenna performance and the battery life.



2. Your phone

■ Keys and parts



1. Wrist strap eyelet
2. Earpiece
3. Volume key
4. Loudspeaker
5. Display
6. Navi™ key¹
7. Right selection key
8. End key and power key
9. Keypad
10. Cover release button

11. Microphone
12. Micro USB connector
13. Call key
14. Left selection key

■ Open and close the phone

To open the phone, push the slide up using the tab located just above the 4-way navigation key.

To close the phone, push the tab down to the closed position.

To answer calls by opening the slide and end calls by closing the slide, see *Slide call handling* in "Call", p. 56.

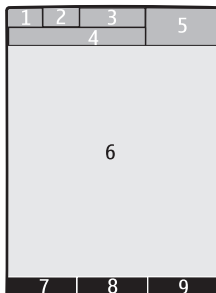


■ Standby mode

When the phone is ready for use, and you have not entered any characters, the phone is in the standby mode.

1. Hereinafter referred to as 4-way navigation key and middle selection key.

Display



- 1 Signal strength of the cellular network
- 2 Battery charge status
- 3 Indicators
- 4 Name of the network or the operator logo
- 5 Clock
- 6 Main screen
- 7 Function of the left selection key is **Go to** or a shortcut to another function. See "[Left selection key](#)", p. 51.
- 8 Function of the middle selection key is **Menu**
- 9 Function of the right selection key is **Names** or a shortcut to another function. See "[Right selection key](#)", p. 51.

Operator variants may have an operator-specific name to access an operator-specific website.

Active standby

In the active standby mode there is a list of selected phone features and information on the screen that you can directly access in the standby mode. To switch on the mode, select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Display** > **Standby mode settings** > **Active standby** > **My active standby**. In the standby mode, scroll up or down to activate navigation in the list. To start the feature, select **Select**; or to display the information, select **View**. Left and right arrows at the beginning and end of a line indicate that further information is available by scrolling left or right. To end the active standby navigation mode, select **Exit**.

To organise and change the active standby mode, activate the navigation mode, and select **Options** > **Active standby** > **My active standby** > **Options** and the following options:

Personalise—Assign or change phone features in the standby mode.

Organise—Move the position of features in the standby mode.

Enabling active standby—Select keys to activate the standby navigation mode. To change the settings, see "[Standby mode settings](#)", p. 50.

To switch off the active standby mode select **Options** > **Active standby** > **Off**; or select **Menu** > **Settings** > **Display** > **Standby mode settings** > **Active standby** > **Off**.

Shortcuts in the standby mode

- To access the list of dialled numbers, press the call key once. Scroll to the number or name that you want; and to call the number, press the call key.
- To open the web browser, press and hold 0.
- To call your voice mailbox, press and hold 1.
- Use the navigation key as a shortcut. See "My shortcuts", p. 51.
- In camera mode press the volume keys to zoom in or out.
- To open the Nokia website, press and hold *.

Indicators



You have unread messages in the *Inbox* folder.



You have unsent, canceled or failed messages in the *Outbox* folder.



The phone registered a missed call.



Your phone is connected to the instant messaging service, and the availability status is online or offline.



You received one or several instant messages, and you are connected to the instant messaging service.



The keypad is locked.



The phone does not ring for an incoming call or text message.



The alarm clock is set to *On*.



The countdown timer is running.



The stopwatch is running in the background.



The phone is in flight mode.



The phone is registered to the GPRS or EGPRS network.



A GPRS or EGPRS connection is established.



The GPRS or EGPRS connection is suspended (on hold), for example, if there is an incoming or outgoing call during an EGPRS dial-up connection.



A Bluetooth connection is active.



If you have two phone lines, the second phone line is selected.



All incoming calls are diverted to another number.



The loudspeaker is activated.



Calls are limited to a closed user group.

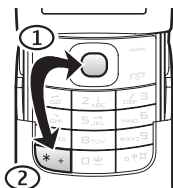


The timed profile is selected.



A headset or handsfree enhancement is connected to the phone.

■ Keypad lock (keyguard)



To prevent the keys from being accidentally pressed, when the slide is open, select **Menu**, and press * within 3.5 seconds to lock the keypad, or close the slide and select **Lock**.

To unlock the keypad, select **Unlock**, and press * within 1.5 seconds. If the *Security keyguard* is set *On*, enter the security code if requested.

To unlock the keypad with the slide closed, select **Unlock > OK**, or open the slide to automatically unlock the keypad.

To answer a call when the keyguard is on, press the call key. When you end or reject the call, the keypad automatically locks.

For *Security keyguard*, see "**Phone**", p. 57.

When the keyguard is on, calls still may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

■ Functions without a SIM card

Several functions of your phone may be used without installing a SIM card (for example, the data transfer with a compatible PC or another compatible device). Note that when you use the phone without a SIM card, some functions appear dimmed in the menus and cannot be used. Synchronizing with a remote internet server is not possible without a SIM card.

For an emergency call, some networks may require that a valid SIM card is properly inserted in the device.

3. Call functions

■ Make a call

1. Enter the phone number, including the area code.

For international calls, press * twice for the international prefix (the + character replaces the international access code), enter the country code, the area code without the leading 0, if necessary, and the phone number.

2. To call the number, press the call key.
3. To end the call or to cancel the call attempt, press the end key.

To search for a name or phone number that you have saved in *Contacts*, see *"Search for a contact"*, p. 43. Press the call key to call the number.

To access the list of dialled numbers, press the call key once in the standby mode. To call the number, select a number or name, and press the call key.

Speed dialling

Assign a phone number to one of the speed-dialling keys, 2 to 9. See *"Speed dials"*, p. 47. Call the number in either of the following ways:

- Press a speed-dialling key, then the call key.

- If *Speed dialling* is set to *On*, press and hold a speed-dialling key until the call begins. See *Speed dialling* in *"Call"*, p. 56.

Enhanced voice dialling

You can make a phone call by saying the name that is saved in the contact list of the phone. A voice command is added automatically to all entries in the contact list of the phone.

If an application is sending or receiving data using a packet data connection, end the application before you use voice dialling.

Voice commands are language-dependent. To set the language, see *Voice playback language* in *"Phone"*, p. 57.



Note: Using voice tags may be difficult in a noisy environment or during an emergency, so you should not rely solely upon voice dialling in all circumstances.

1. In the standby mode, press and hold the right selection key or press and hold the volume down key. A short tone is played, and *Speak now* is displayed.

If you are using a compatible headset with the headset key, press and hold the headset key to start the voice dialling.

2. Say the voice command clearly. If the voice recognition is successful, a list with matches is shown. The phone plays the voice command of the match on the top of the list. After about 1.5 seconds, the phone dials the number. If the result is not the correct one, scroll to another entry, and select to dial the entry.

Using voice commands to carry out a selected phone function is similar to voice dialling. See *Voice commands* in "My shortcuts", p. 51.

■ Answer or reject a call

To answer an incoming call, press the call key, or open the phone. To end the call, press the end key or close the phone.

To reject an incoming call, press the end key, or select **Silence > Reject**.

To mute the ringing tone, select **Silence**.



Tip: If the *Divert if busy* function is activated to divert the calls (for example, to your voice mailbox), rejecting an incoming call also diverts the call. See "Call", p. 56.

If a compatible headset supplied with the headset key is connected to the phone, to answer and end a call, press the headset key.

Call waiting

To answer the waiting call during an active call, press the call key. The first call is put on hold. To end the active call, press the end key.

To activate the *Call waiting* function, see "Call", p. 56.

■ Options during a call

Many of the options that you can use during a call are network services. For availability, contact your service provider.

During a call, select **Options** and from the following options:

Call options are *Mute* or *Unmute*, *Contacts*, *Menu*, *Lock keypad*, *Record*, *Loudspeaker* or *Handset*.

Network services options are *Answer* or *Reject*, *Hold* or *Unhold*, *New call*, *Add to conference*, *End call*, *End all calls*, and the following:

Send DTMF—to send tone strings

Swap—to switch between the active call and the call on hold

Transfer—to connect a call on hold to an active call and disconnect yourself

Conference—to make a conference call that allows up to five persons to take part in a conference call

Private call—to discuss privately in a conference call



Warning: Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

4. Navigate the menus

The phone offers you an extensive range of functions, which are grouped into menus.




1. To access the menu, select **Menu**.

To change the menu view, select **Options > Main menu view > List, Grid, Grid with labels, or Tab**.

To rearrange the menu, scroll to the menu you want to move, and select **Options > Organise > Move**. Scroll to where you want to move the menu, and select **OK**. To save the change, select **Done > Yes**.

2. Scroll through the menu, and select an option (for example, *Settings*).
3. If the selected menu contains further submenus, select the one that you want (for example, *Call*).
4. If the selected menu contains further submenus, repeat step 3.
5. Select the setting of your choice.
6. To return to the previous menu level, select **Back**. To exit the menu, select **Exit**.

5. Write text

You can enter text (for example, when writing messages) using traditional or predictive text input. When you write text, text input indicators appear at the top of the display.  indicates traditional text input.  indicates predictive text input. Predictive text input allows you to write text quickly using the phone keypad and a built-in dictionary. You can enter a letter with a single keypress.  indicates predictive text input with *Word suggestions*. The phone predicts and completes the word before you enter all the characters.

Abc, **abc**, or **ABC** appears next to the text input indicator, indicating the character case. To change the character case, press #.

123 indicates number mode. To change from the letter to number mode, press and hold #, and select *Number mode*.

To set the writing language while writing text, select **Options** > *Writing language*. Or, press an hold # and select *Writing language*.

■ Predictive text input

To set predictive text input on, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Create message*. Select the type of message and **Options** > *Prediction on*.



Tip: To quickly set predictive text input on or off when writing text, press # twice, or select and hold **Options**.

1. Start writing a word using the 2 to 9 keys. Press each key only once for one letter. The entered letters are displayed underlined.

The phone starts to predict the word you are writing. After you enter a few letters, and if these entered letters are not a word, the phone tries to predict longer words. Only the entered letters are displayed underlined.

To insert a special character, press and hold *, or select **Options** > *Insert symbol*. Scroll to a character, and select **Use**.

To write compounds words, enter the first part of the word; to confirm it, press the navigation key right. Write the next part of the word and confirm the word.

To enter a full stop, press 1.

2. When you finish writing the word and it is correct, to confirm it, press **0** to add space.

If the word is not correct, press ***** repeatedly, or select **Options > Matches**. When the word that you want appears, select the word.

If the **?** character is displayed after the word, the word you intended to write is not in the dictionary. To add the word to the dictionary, select **Spell**. Complete the word (traditional text input is used), and select **Save**.

■ Traditional text input

To set traditional text input on, select **Options > Prediction off**.

Press a number key, **1** to **9**, repeatedly until the desired character appears. Not all characters available under a number key are printed on the key. The characters available depend on the selected writing language.

If the next letter you want is located on the same key as the present one, wait until the cursor appears, or briefly press any of the navigation keys and enter the letter.

The most common punctuation marks and special characters are available under the **1** key. For more characters, press *****.

6. Messaging



You can read, write, send, and save text, multimedia, e-mail, audio, and flash messages and postcards. All messages are organised into folders.

■ Text messages (SMS)

With the short message service (SMS) you can send and receive text messages, and receive messages that can contain pictures (network service).

Before you can send any text or SMS e-mail message, you must save your message centre number. See "Message settings", p. 39.

To check SMS e-mail service availability and to subscribe to the service, contact your service provider. To save an e-mail address in *Contacts*, see "Save details", p. 43.

Your device supports the sending of text messages beyond the character limit for a single message. Longer messages will be sent as a series of two or more messages. Your service provider may charge accordingly. Characters that use accents or other marks, and characters from some language options like Chinese, take up more space limiting the number of characters that can be sent in a single message.

The message length indicator at the top of the display shows the total number of characters left and the number of messages needed for sending. For example, 673/2 means that there are 673 characters left and that the message will be sent as a series of two messages.


Write and send a SMS message

1. Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Create message* > *Text message*.
2. Enter the recipient's phone number or e-mail address in the *To:* field.
To retrieve a phone number or e-mail address from *Contacts*, select **Add** > *Contact*. To send the message to multiple recipients, add the desired contacts one by one. To send the message to persons in a group, select *Contact group* and the desired group. To retrieve the contacts to which you recently sent messages, select **Add** > *Recently used*. To retrieve contacts from previously incoming calls, select **Add** > *Open Log*.
3. For a SMS e-mail, enter a subject in the *Subject:* field.

4. Write your message in the *Message:* field. See **"Write text"**, p. 25. To insert a template into the message, select **Options > Use template**. To see how the message will look to the recipient, select **Options > Preview**.
5. To send the message, select **Send**. See **"Message sending"**, p. 29.

Read and reply to an SMS message

When you have received a message, *1 message received* or the number of new messages with *%N messages received* are shown.

1. To view a new message, select **Show**. To view it later, select **Exit**.
To read the message later, select **Menu > Messaging > Inbox**. If more than one message is received, select the message you want to read.  is shown if you have unread messages in *Inbox*.
2. To view the list of available options while reading a message, select **Options**.
3. To reply to a message, select **Reply > Text message, Multimedia, Flash message, or Audio message**.
To send a text message to an e-mail address, enter the e-mail address in the *To:* field.

Scroll down, and write your message in the *Message:* field. See **"Write text"**, p. 25.

If you want to change the message type for your reply message, select **Options > Change message type**.

4. To send the message, select **Send**. See **"Message sending"**, p. 29.

■ SIM messages

SIM messages are text messages that are saved to your SIM card. You can copy or move those messages to the phone memory, but not vice versa. Received messages are saved to the phone memory.

To read SIM messages, select **Menu > Messaging > Options > SIM messages**.

■ Multimedia messages



Note: Only devices that have compatible features can receive and display multimedia messages. The appearance of a message may vary depending on the receiving device.

To check availability and to subscribe to the multimedia messaging service (MMS), contact your service provider. See **"Multimedia messages"**, p. 40.

A multimedia message can contain text, sound, pictures, video clips, a business card, and a calendar note. If the message is too large, the phone may not be able to receive it. Some networks allow text messages that include an internet address where you can view the multimedia message.

You cannot receive multimedia messages during a call or an active browsing session over GSM data. Because delivery of multimedia messages can fail for various reasons, do not rely solely upon them for essential communications.

Write and send a MMS message

The wireless network may limit the size of MMS messages. If the inserted picture exceeds this limit, the device may make it smaller so that it can be sent by MMS.

1. Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Create message* > *Multimedia*.
2. Enter your message.

Your phone supports multimedia messages that contain several pages (slides). A message can contain a calendar note and a business card as attachments. A slide can contain text, one image, and one sound clip; or text and a video clip. To insert a slide in the message, select **New**; or select **Options** > *Insert* > *Slide*.

To insert a file in the message, select **Insert**; or select **Options** > *Insert*.


3. To view the message before sending it, select **Options** > *Preview*.
4. To send the message, select **Send**. See "[Message sending](#)", p. 29.
5. Enter the recipient's phone number in the *To:* field. To retrieve a phone number from *Contacts*, select **Add** > *Contact*. To send the message to multiple recipients, add the desired contacts one by one. To send the message to persons in a group, select *Contact group* and the desired group. To retrieve the contacts to which you recently sent messages, select **Add** > *Recently used*.

Message sending

Copyright protections may prevent some images, music (including ringing tones), and other content from being copied, modified, transferred or forwarded.

When you finish writing your message, to send the message, select **Send**. The phone saves the message in the *Outbox* folder, and the sending starts. If you select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Message settings* > *General settings* > *Save sent messages* > *Yes*, the sent message is saved in the *Sent items* folder. See "[General settings](#)", p. 39.



Note: When the phone sends the message, the animated  is shown. This is an indication that the message has been sent by your device to the message centre number programmed into your device. This is not an indication that the message has been received at the intended destination. For more details about messaging services, check with your service provider.

It takes more time to send a multimedia message than to send a text message. While the message is being sent, you can use other functions on the phone. If an interruption occurs while the message is being sent, the phone tries to resend the message a few times. If these attempts fail, the message remains in the *Outbox* folder. You can try to resend it later.

Cancel message sending


To cancel the sending of the messages in the *Outbox* folder, scroll to the desired message, and select **Options > Cancel sending**.

Read and reply to a MMS message



Important: Exercise caution when opening messages. Multimedia message objects may contain malicious software or otherwise be harmful to your device or PC.

When you receive a new multimedia message, *Multimedia message received* or the number of new messages with *%N messages received* is shown.

1. To read the message, select **Show**. To view it later, select **Exit**.
To read the message later, select **Menu > Messaging > Inbox**. Scroll to the message that you want to view, and select it.  is shown if you have unread messages in *Inbox*.
2. To view the whole message if the received message contains a presentation, select **Play**.
To view the files in the presentation or the attachments, select **Options > Objects or Attachments**.
3. To reply to the message, select **Options > Reply > Text message, Multimedia, Postcard, Flash message, or Audio message**. Write the reply message.

If you want to change the message type for your reply message, select **Options > Change message type**. The new message type may not support all the content that you have added.

4. To send the message, select **Send**. See “[Message sending](#)”, p. 29.

■ Memory full

When you receive a message, and the memory for the messages is full, *Memory full. Unable to receive messages.* is shown. To first delete old messages, select **OK > Yes** and the folder. Scroll to the desired message, and select **Delete**. If more messages are to be deleted, select **Mark**. Mark all the messages you want to delete, and select **Options > Delete marked**.

■ Folders

The phone saves received messages in the *Inbox* folder.

Messages that have not yet been sent are saved in the *Outbox* folder.

To set the phone to save the sent messages in the *Sent items* folder, see *Save sent messages* in “[General settings](#)”, p. 39.

To save the message that you write and want to send later in the *Drafts* folder, select **Options > Save message > Drafts**.

You can move your messages to the *Saved items* folder. To organise your *Saved items* sub folders, select **Menu > Messaging > Saved items**. To add a folder, select **Options > Add folder**. To delete or rename a folder, scroll to the desired folder, and select **Options > Delete folder** or *Rename folder*.

Your phone has templates. To create a new template, save a message as a template. To access the template list, select **Menu > Messaging > Saved items > Templates**.

■ Flash messages

Flash messages are text messages that are instantly displayed upon reception. Flash messages are not automatically saved.

Write a flash message

Select **Menu > Messaging > Create message > Flash message**. Enter the recipient's phone number in the *To:* field. Scroll down, and write your message in the *Message:* field. The maximum length of a flash message is 70 characters. To insert a blinking text into the message, select **Options > Insert blink character** to set a marker. The text behind the marker blinks until a second marker is inserted.

Receive a flash message

A received flash message is indicated with *Message:* and a few words from the beginning of the message. To read the message, select **Show**. To extract phone numbers, e-mail addresses, and website addresses from the current message, select **Options > Use detail**. To save the message, select **Save** and the folder in which you want to save it.

■ Nokia Xpress audio messaging

You can use MMS to create and send a audio message in a convenient way. MMS must be activated before you can use audio messages.

Create an audio message

1. Select **Menu > Messaging > Create message > Audio message**. The recorder opens. To use the recorder, see "**Voice recorder**", p. 64.
2. Speak your message.
3. Enter the recipient's phone number in the *To:* field. To retrieve a phone number from *Contacts*, select **Add > Contact**. To send the message to multiple recipients, add the desired contacts one by one. To send the message to persons in a group, select *Contact group* and the desired group. To retrieve the contacts to which you

recently sent messages, select **Add > Recently used**.

4. To send the message, select **Send**.

Receive an audio message

When your phone receives an audio message, *1 audio message received* is displayed. To open the message, select **Play**; or if more than one message is received, select **Show > Play**. To listen to the message later, select **Exit**. To see the available options, select **Options**.

■ E-mail application

The e-mail application uses a packet data connection (network service) to allow you to access your e-mail account from your phone when you are not in the office or at home. This e-mail application is different from the SMS e-mail function. To use the e-mail function on your phone, you need a compatible e-mail system.

You can write, send, and read e-mail with your phone. Your phone supports POP3 and IMAP4 e-mail servers.

Before you can send and retrieve any e-mail messages, you must do the following:

- Obtain a new e-mail account or use your current account. To check the availability of your e-mail account, contact your e-mail service provider.

- Check your e-mail settings with your network operator or e-mail service provider. You may receive the e-mail configuration settings as a configuration message. See "Configuration settings service", p. 10. You can also enter the settings manually. See "Configuration", p. 58. To activate the e-mail settings, select **Menu > Messaging > Message settings > E-mail messages**. See "E-mail messages", p. 41.

This application does not support keypad tones.

Setting wizard

The setting wizard will start automatically if no e-mail settings are defined in the phone. To enter the settings manually, select **Menu > Messaging > E-mail > Options > Manage accounts > Options > New**.

The *Manage accounts* options allow you to add, delete, and change the e-mail settings after they are defined. Make sure that you have defined the correct preferred access point for your operator. See "Configuration", p. 58. The e-mail application requires an internet access point without a proxy. WAP access points normally include a proxy and do not work with the e-mail application.

Write and send an e-mail

You can write your e-mail message before connecting to the e-mail service; or connect to the service first, then write and send your e-mail.

1. Select **Menu > Messaging > E-mail > Write new e-mail**.
2. If more than one e-mail account is defined, select the account from which you want to send the e-mail.
3. Enter the recipient's e-mail address.
4. Write a subject for the e-mail.
5. Write the e-mail message. See "Write text", p. 25.

To attach a file to the e-mail, select **Options > Attach file** and a file from *Gallery*.

6. To send the e-mail message immediately, select **Send > Send now**.

To save the e-mail in the *Outbox* folder to be sent later, select **Send > Send later**.

To edit or continue writing your e-mail later, select **Options > Save as draft**. The e-mail is saved in *Outboxes > Drafts*.

To send an e-mail after saving a draft in the outbox, select **Menu > Messaging > E-mail > Options > Send e-mail or Send and check for e-mail**.

Download e-mail

1. To download e-mail messages that have been sent to your e-mail account, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *E-mail* > *Check new e-mail*.

If more than one e-mail account is defined, select the account from which you want to download the e-mail.

The e-mail application only downloads e-mail headers at first.

2. Select **Back**.
3. Select *Inboxes*, the account name, and the new message, and select **Retrieve** to download the complete e-mail message.

To download new e-mail messages and to send e-mail that has been saved in the *Outbox* folder, select **Options** > *Send and check for e-mail*.

Read and reply to e-mail



Important: Exercise caution when opening messages. E-mail messages may contain malicious software or otherwise be harmful to your device or PC.

Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *E-mail* > *Inboxes*, the account name, and the desired message. While reading the message, select **Options** to view the available options. To reply to an e-mail, select **Reply** > *Original text* or *Empty*

message. To reply to many, select **Options** > *Reply to all*. Confirm or edit the e-mail address and subject, then write your reply. To send the message, select **Send** > *Send now*.

E-mail folders

Your phone saves e-mail that you have downloaded from your e-mail account in the *Inboxes* folder. The *Inboxes* folder contains the following folders: "Account name" for incoming e-mail, *Archive* for archiving e-mail, *Custom 1—Custom 3* for sorting e-mail, *Junk* where all spam e-mail is stored. The *Outboxes* folder contains the following folders: *Drafts* for saving unfinished e-mail, *Outbox* for saving e-mail that has not been sent, and *Sent items* for saving e-mail that has been sent.

To manage the folders and their e-mail content, select **Options** to view the available options of each folder.

Spam filter

The e-mail application allows you to activate a built-in spam filter. To activate and define this filter, select **Options** > *Spam filter* > *Settings* in the main e-mail idle screen. The spam filter allows the user to put specific senders on a black or white list. Black list sender messages are filtered to the *Junk* folder. Unknown and White list sender messages are downloaded into the account inbox. To

blacklist a sender, select the e-mail message in the *Inboxes* folder and **Options** > *Blacklist sender*.

■ Instant messaging

You can take text messaging to the next level by experiencing instant messaging (IM) (network service) in a wireless environment. You can engage in IM with friends and family, regardless of the mobile system or platform (like the internet) they are using, as long as you all use the same IM service.

Before you can start using IM, you must first subscribe to your wireless service provider's service and register with the IM service you want to use. You must also obtain a user name and password before you can use IM. See "[Register with an IM service](#)", p. 35 for more information.



Note: Depending on both your IM service provider and your wireless service provider, you may not have access to all of the features described in this guide.

To set the required settings for the IM service, see *Connection settings* in "[Access](#)", p. 35. The icons and texts on the display may vary, depending on the IM service.

While you are connected to the IM service, you can use the other functions of the phone, and the IM conversation

remains active in the background.

Depending on the network, the active IM conversation may consume the phone battery faster, and you may need to connect the phone to a charger.

Register with an IM service

You can do this by registering over the internet with the IM service provider you have selected to use. During the registration process, you will have the opportunity to create the user name and password of your choice. For more information about signing up for IM services, contact your wireless service provider.

Access

To access the *Instant messages* menu while still offline, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Instant messages* (*Instant messages* may be replaced by another term depending on the service provider). If more than one set of connection settings for IM service is available, select the one you want. If there is only one set defined, it is selected automatically.

The following options are shown:

Login—to connect to the IM service. To set the phone to automatically connect to the IM service when you switch on the phone; in the login session, scroll to *Automatic login*: and select **Change** > *On*, or select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Instant messages*, connect to the IM

service, and select **Options > Settings > Automatic login > On**.

Saved conversations—to view, erase, or rename the conversations that you saved during an IM session

Connection settings—to edit the settings needed for messaging and presence connection

Connect

To connect to the IM service, access the *Instant messages* menu, select the IM service, if needed, and select *Login*. When the phone has successfully connected, *Logged in* is displayed.

To disconnect from the IM service, select **Options > Logout**.


Sessions


When connected to the IM service your status as seen by others is shown in a status line: *My status: Online*, *My status: Busy* or *Status: Appear offline*—to change own status, select **Change**.


Below the status line there are three folders containing your contacts and showing their status: *Conversations*, *Online* and *Offline*. To expand the folder highlight it and select **Expand** (or press scroll right), to collapse the folder select **Collapse** (or press scroll left).


Conversations—shows the list of new and read instant messages or invitations to IM during the active IM session.

 indicates a new group message.

 indicates a read group message.

 indicates a new instant message.

 indicates a read instant message.

 indicates an invitation.

The icons and texts on the display may vary, depending on the IM service you have selected.

Online—shows the number of contacts that are online

Offline—shows the number of contacts that are offline

To start a conversation, expand the *Online* or the *Offline* folder, scroll to the contact with whom you would like to chat, and select **Chat**. To answer an invitation or to reply to a message, expand the *Conversations* folder, scroll to the contact to whom you would like to chat, and select **Open**. To add contacts, see ["Add IM contacts"](#), p. 38.

Groups > Public groups—the list of bookmarks to public groups provided by the service provider is displayed, but not visible if groups are not supported by the network. To start a IM session with a group, scroll to a group, and select **Join**. Enter the screen name that you want to use as your nickname in the conversation. When you have successfully joined the group conversation, you can start a group conversation. You can create a private group. See ["Groups"](#), p. 38.

Search > Users or Groups—to search for other IM users or public groups on the network by phone number, screen name, e-mail address, or name. If you select **Groups**, you can search for a group by a member in the group, or by group name, topic, or ID.

Options > Chat or Join group—to start the conversation when you have found the user or the group that you want

Accept or reject an invitation

In the standby mode, when you are connected to the IM service and you receive a new invitation, *New invitation received* is displayed. To read it, select **Read**. If more than one invitation is received, scroll to the invitation you want, and select **Open**. To join the private group conversation, select **Accept**, and enter the screen name you want to use as your nickname. To reject or delete the invitation, select **Options > Reject or Delete**.

Read an instant message


In the standby mode, when you are connected to the IM service, and you receive a new message that is not a message associated with an active conversation, *New instant message* is displayed. To read it, select **Read**.

If you receive more than one message, *%N new instant messages* appears in the display, where N is the number of new messages. Select **Read**, scroll to a message, and select **Open**.

New messages received during an active conversation are held in *Instant messages > Conversations*. If you receive a message from someone who is not in *IM contacts*, the sender ID is displayed. To save a new contact that is not in the phone memory, select **Options > Save contact**.

Participate in a conversation

To join or start an IM session, write your message; and select **Send**, or press the call key. Select **Options** to view the available options.

If you receive a new message during a conversation from a person who is not taking part in the current conversation,  is displayed, and the phone sounds an alert tone.

Write your message, select **Send**, or press the call key. Your message is displayed, and the reply message is displayed below your message.

Add IM contacts

When connected to the IM service, in the IM main menu select **Options > Add contact**.

Select *By mobile number*, *Enter ID manually*, *Search from server*, or *Copy from server* (depending on service provider). When the contact is successfully added, the phone confirms it.

Scroll to a contact. To start a conversation, select **Chat**.

Block or unblock messages

When you are in a conversation and want to block messages, select **Options > Block contact**. A confirmation query is shown, select **OK** to block messages from this contact.

To block messages from a specific contact in your contacts list, scroll to the contact in *Conversations (%N)*, *Online (%N)* or *Offline (%N)* and select **Options > Block contact > OK**.

To unblock a contact, in the IM main menu select **Options > Blocked list**. Scroll to the contact you want to unblock and select **Unblock > OK**.

Groups

You can create your own private groups for an IM conversation, or use the public groups provided by the service provider. The private groups exist only during an IM conversation, and the groups are saved on the server of the service provider. If the server you are logged into does not support group services, all group-related menus are dimmed.

Public

You can bookmark public groups that your service provider may maintain. Connect to the IM service, and select **Groups > Public groups**. Scroll to a group with which you want to chat, and select **Join**. If you are not in the group, enter your screen name as your nickname for the group. To delete a group from your group list, select **Options > Delete group**.

To search for a group, select **Groups > Public groups > Search groups**. You can search for a group by a member in the group, by group name, topic, or ID.


Private

Connect to the IM service, and from the main menu select **Options > Create group**. Enter the name for the group and the screen name that you want to use as your nickname. Mark the private group members in the contacts list, and write an invitation.

■ Voice messages

The voice mailbox is a network service and you may need to subscribe to it. For more information and for your voice mailbox number, contact your service provider.

To call your voice mailbox, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Voice messages* > *Listen to voice messages*. To enter, search for, or edit your voice mailbox number, select *Voice mailbox number*.

If supported by the network,  indicates new voice messages. To call your voice mailbox number, select *Listen*.

■ Info messages

With *Info messages* (network service), you can receive messages on various topics from your service provider. To check availability, topics, and the relevant topic numbers, contact your service provider.

■ Service commands

Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Service commands*. Write and send service requests (also known as USSD commands), such as activation commands for network services, to your service provider.

■ Delete messages

To delete messages, select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Delete messages* > *By message* to delete single messages, *By folder* to delete all messages from a folder, or *All messages*. If a folder contains unread messages, the phone asks whether you want to delete them also.

■ Message settings

General settings

General settings are common for text and multimedia messages.

Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Message settings* > *General settings* and from the following options:

Save sent messages > *Yes*—to set the phone to save the sent messages in the *Sent items* folder

Overwriting in Sent items > *Allowed*—to set the phone to overwrite the old sent messages with the new ones when the message memory is full. This setting is shown only if you set *Save sent messages* > *Yes*.

Font size—to select the font size used in messages

Graphical smileys > *Yes*—to set the phone to replace character-based smileys with graphical ones

Text messages

The text message settings affect the sending, receiving, and viewing of text and SMS e-mail messages.

Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Message settings* > *Text messages* and from the following options:

Delivery reports > *Yes*—to ask the network to send delivery reports about your messages (network service)

Message centres > *Add centre*—to set the phone number and name of the message centre that is required for sending text messages. You receive this number from your service provider.

Message centre in use—to select the message centre in use

E-mail message centres > *Add centre*—to set the phone numbers and name of the e-mail centre for sending SMS e-mails

E-mail centre in use—to select the SMS e-mail message centre in use

Message validity—to select the length of time for which the network attempts to deliver your message

Messages sent via—to select the format of the messages to be sent: *Text*, *Paging*, or *Fax* (network service)

Use packet data > *Yes*—to set GPRS as the preferred SMS bearer

Character support > *Full*—to select all characters in the messages to be sent as viewed. If you select *Reduced*, characters with accents and other marks may be converted to other characters. When writing a message, you can preview it to see how the message will look to the recipient. See ["Write and send a SMS message"](#), p. 27.

Reply via same centre > *Yes*—to allow the recipient of your message to send you a reply using your message centre (network service)

Multimedia messages

The message settings affect the sending, receiving, and viewing of multimedia messages.

You may receive the configuration settings for multimedia messaging as a configuration message.

See ["Configuration settings service"](#), p. 10. You can also enter the settings manually. See ["Configuration"](#), p. 58.

Select **Menu** > *Messaging* > *Message settings* > *Multimedia messages* and from the following options:

Delivery reports > *Yes*—to ask the network to send delivery reports about your messages (network service)

Image size (multimedia)—to set the image size in multimedia messages. Before sending, images will be reduced to the selected size.

Default slide timing—to define the default time between slides in multimedia messages

Allow multimedia receipt—to receive or block the multimedia message, select *Yes* or *No*. If you select *In home network*, you cannot receive multimedia messages when outside your home network. The default setting of the multimedia message service is generally *In home network*. The availability of this menu depends on your phone.

Incoming multimed. msgs.—to allow the reception of multimedia messages automatically, manually after being prompted, or to reject the reception. This setting is not shown if *Allow multimedia receipt* is set to *Reject*.

Allow adverts—to receive or reject advertisements. This setting is not shown if *Allow multimedia receipt* is set to *No* or *Incoming multimed. msgs.* is set to *Reject*.

Configuration settings > Configuration—only the configurations that support multimedia messaging are shown. Select a service provider, *Default*, or *Personal configuration* for multimedia messaging. Select *Account* and an MMS service account contained in the active configuration settings.

E-mail messages

The settings affect the sending, receiving, and viewing of e-mail.

You may receive the configuration settings for the e-mail application as a configuration message. See "[Configuration settings service](#)", p. 10. You can also enter the settings manually. See "[Configuration](#)", p. 58.

To activate the settings for the e-mail application, select **Menu > Messaging > Message settings > E-mail messages** and from the following options:

Configuration—to select the set that you want to activate

Account—to select an account provided by the service provider

My name—to enter your name or nickname

E-mail address—to enter your e-mail address

Include signature—to define a signature that is automatically added to the end of your e-mail when you write your message

Reply-to address—to enter the e-mail address to which you want the replies to be sent

SMTP user name—to enter the name that you want to use for outgoing mail

SMTP password—to enter the password that you want to use for outgoing mail

Display terminal window > Yes—to perform manual user authentication for intranet connections

Incoming server type > POP3 or IMAP4—to select the type of e-mail system that you are using. If both types are supported, select *IMAP4*


Incoming mail settings—to select available options for *POP3* or *IMAP4*

7. Contacts



You can save names and phone numbers (contacts) in the phone memory and in the SIM card memory.

The phone memory may save contacts with additional details, such as various phone numbers and text items. You can also save an image for a limited number of contacts.

The SIM card memory can save names with one phone number attached to them. The contacts saved in the SIM card memory are indicated by .

■ Search for a contact

Select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *Names*. Scroll through the list of contacts, or enter the first characters of the name you are searching for.


■ Save names and phone numbers

Names and numbers are saved in the used memory. To save a name and phone number, select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *Names* > **Options** > *Add new contact*. Enter the last name, first name, the phone number; and select *Save*.

select *Enter ID manually*. Enter the ID,

■ Save details

In the phone memory for contacts you can save different types of phone numbers, and short text items per name. You can also select a tone or a video clip for a contact.

The first number you save is automatically set as the default number, and it is indicated with a frame around the number type indicator (for example, ). When you select a name from contacts (for example, to make a call), the default number is used unless you select another number.

1. Make sure that the memory in use is *Phone* or *Phone and SIM*. See "[Settings](#)", p. 46.
2. Search for the contact to which you want to add a detail, and select **Details** > **Options** > *Add detail*. Select from the options available.

To search for an ID from the server of your service provider if you have connected to the presence service, select *User ID* > *Search*. See "[My presence](#)", p. 44. If only one ID is found, it is automatically saved. Otherwise, to save the ID, select **Options** > *Save*. To enter the ID, and select **OK** to save it.

■ Copy contacts

To copy a name and phone number from the phone contact memory to the SIM card memory, or vice versa, select **Menu > Contacts > Names > Options > Copy contact**. To move or copy all contacts from the SIM card to phone memory, or vice versa, select **Menu > Contacts > Move contacts or Copy contacts > From phone to SIM card or From SIM card to phone**. To copy more than one contact, but not all contacts, select **Menu > Contacts > Names > Options > Mark**. Scroll and mark the contacts you want to move and select *Move marked* or *Copy marked*.

■ Edit contact details

Search for the contact you want to edit, and select **Details**. To edit a name, number, text item, or to change the image, select **Options > Edit**. To change the number type, scroll to the desired number, and select **Options > Change type**. To set the selected number as the default number, select *Set as default*. You cannot edit an ID when it is on the *IM contacts* or *Subscribed names* list.

■ Delete contacts

To delete all the contacts and the details attached to them from the phone or SIM card memory, select **Menu > Contacts > Delete all contacts > From phone memory or From SIM card**. Confirm with the security code.

To delete a contact, search for the desired contact, and select **Options > Delete contact**.

To delete a number, text item, or an image attached to the contact, search for the contact, and select **Details**. Scroll to the desired detail, and select **Options > Delete** and from the options available. Deleting an image or video clip from contacts does not delete it from *Gallery*.

■ My presence

With the presence service (network service), you can share your presence status with other users with compatible devices and access to the service, such as your family, friends, and colleagues. Presence status includes your availability, status message, and personal logo. Other users who have access to the service and who request your information are able to see your status. The requested information is shown in *Subscribed names* in the viewers' *Contacts* menu. You can personalise the information that you want to share with others and control who can see your status.

Before you can use presence, you must subscribe to the service. To check the availability and costs, and to subscribe to the service, contact your network operator or service provider, from whom you also receive your unique ID, password, and the settings for the service. See ["Configuration"](#), p. 58.

While you are connected to the presence service, you can use the other functions of the phone, and the presence service is active in the background. If you disconnect from the service, your presence status is shown for a certain amount of time to viewers, depending on the service provider.

Select **Menu > Contacts > My presence** and from the following options:

Connect to 'My presence' or Disconnect from service—to connect to or disconnect from the service

View my presence > Private presence or Public presence—to view your presence status

Edit my presence > My availability, My presence message, My presence logo, or Show to—to change your presence status

My viewers > Current viewers, Private list, or Blocked list—to view the persons who are subscribed to or blocked from your presence information

Settings > Show pres. in standby, Connection type, or Presence settings.

■ Subscribed names

You can create a list of contacts whose presence status information you want to be aware of. You can view the information if it is allowed by the contacts and the network. To view these subscribed names, scroll through the contacts, or use the *Subscribed names* menu.

Ensure that the memory in use is *Phone* or *Phone and SIM*. See ["Settings"](#), page 46.

To connect to the presence service, select **Menu > Contacts > My presence > Connect to 'My presence'**.

Add contacts to the subscribed names

1. Select **Menu > Contacts > Subscribed names**. If you have not connected to the presence service, the phone asks if you want to connect now.
2. If you have no contacts on your list, select **Add**. Otherwise, select **Options > Subscribe new**. Your list of contacts is shown.
3. Select a contact from the list. If the contact has a saved ID, the contact is added to the subscribed names list. If there is more than one ID, select one of them. After subscription to the contact, *Subscription activated* is shown.



Tip: To subscribe to a contact from the *Contacts* list, search for the contact you want, and select **Details > Options > Request presence > As subscription**.




If you only want to view the presence information but not to subscribe to a contact, select *Request presence > One time only*.


View the subscribed names

To view the presence information, see also "[Search for a contact](#)", p. 43.

1. Select **Menu > Contacts > Subscribed names**.

The status information of the first contact on the subscribed names list is displayed. The information that the person wants to make available to others may include text and an icon.

, , or  indicates that the person is available, not visible to others, or not available.

 indicates that the person's presence information is not available.

2. Select **Options > View details** to view the details of the selected contact or **Options > Subscribe new, Send message, Send business card, or Unsubscribe**.

Unsubscribe a contact

To unsubscribe a contact from the *Contacts* list, select the contact and **Options > Unsubscribe > OK**.

To unsubscribe from the *Subscribed names* menu, see "[View the subscribed names](#)", p. 46.

Business cards

You can send and receive a person's contact information from a compatible device that supports the vCard standard as a business card.

To send a business card, search for the contact whose information you want to send, and select **Details > Options > Send business card > Via multimedia, Via text message, or Via Bluetooth**.

When you have received a business card, select **Show > Save** to save the business card in the phone memory. To discard the business card, select **Exit > Yes**.

Settings

Select **Menu > Contacts > Settings** and from the following options:

Memory in use—to select the SIM card or phone memory for your contacts. Select *Phone and SIM* to recall names and number from both memories. In that case, when you save names and numbers, they are saved in the phone memory.

Contacts view—to select how the names and numbers in *Contacts* are displayed

Name display—to select whether the contact's first or last name is displayed first

Font size—to set the font size for the list of contacts

Memory status—to view the free and used memory capacity

■ Groups

Select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *Groups* to arrange the names and phone numbers saved in the memory into caller groups with different ringing tones and group images.

■ Speed dials

To assign a number to a speed-dialling key, select **Menu** > *Contacts* > *Speed dials*, and scroll to the speed-dialling number that you want.

Select **Assign**, or if a number has already been assigned to the key, select **Options** > *Change*. Select **Search** and the contact you want to assign. If the *Speed dialling* function is off, the phone asks whether you want to activate it. See also *Speed dialling* in "Call", p. 56.

To make a call using the speed-dialling keys, see "Speed dialling", p. 21.

8. Call log



The phone registers your missed, received, and dialed calls if the network supports it and the phone is switched on and within the network service area.

To view the information on your calls, select **Menu > Log > Missed calls**, **Received calls**, or **Dialed numbers**.

To view your recent missed and received calls and the dialed numbers chronologically, select **Call log**. To view the contacts to whom you most recently sent messages, select **Message recipients**.

To view the approximate information on your recent communications, select **Menu > Log > Call duration**, **Packet data counter**, or **Packet data timer**.

To view how many text and multimedia messages you have sent and received, select **Menu > Log > Message log**.



Note: The actual invoice for calls and services from your service provider may vary, depending on network features, rounding off for billing, taxes, and so forth.

Some timers may be reset during service or software upgrades.

■ Positioning information

The network may send you a location request. You can ensure that the network will deliver location information of your phone only if you approve it (network service). Contact your service provider to subscribe and to agree upon the delivery of location information.

To accept or reject the location request, select **Accept** or **Reject**. If you miss the request, the phone automatically accepts or rejects it according to what you have agreed with your network operator or service provider. The phone displays *1 missed position request*. To view the missed location request, select **Show**.

To view or delete the information on the 10 most recent privacy notifications and requests, select **Menu > Log > Positioning > Position log > Open folder** or **Delete all**.

9. Settings



■ Profiles

Your phone has various setting groups called profiles, for which you can customise the phone tones for different events and environments.

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Profiles*, the desired profile, and from the following options:

Activate—to activate the selected profile

Personalise—to personalise the profile. Select the setting you want to change, and make the changes.

Timed—to set the profile to be active until a certain time up to 24 hours, and set the end time. When the time set for the profile expires, the previous profile that was not timed becomes active.

■ Themes

A theme contains many elements for personalizing your phone, such as wallpaper, screen saver, colour scheme, and a ringing tone.

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Themes* and from the following options:

Select theme—to set a theme in your phone. A list of folders in *Gallery* opens. Open the *Themes* folder, and select a theme.

Theme downloads—to open a list of links to download more themes

■ Tones

You can change the tone settings of the selected active profile.

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Tones*. You can find the same settings in the *Profiles* menu. See *Personalise* in "*Profiles*", p. 49.

To set the phone to ring only for calls from phone numbers that belong to a selected caller group, select *Alert for*. Scroll to the caller group you want or *All calls*, and select **Mark**.

Select **Options** > *Save* to save the settings or *Cancel* to leave the settings unchanged.

If you select the highest ringing tone level, the ringing tone reaches its highest level after a few seconds.

A theme may contain a tone that sounds when you open and close the phone. To switch off the tone, change the setting in *Other tones*. Please note that this setting also switches off the warning tones.

■ Display

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Display* and from the available options.

Standby mode settings

Select *Standby mode settings* and from the following options:

Active standby—to switch the active standby mode on or off and to organise and personalise the active standby mode. See “*Active standby*”, p. 18.

Wallpaper—to add the background image to the display in the standby mode

Slide animation—to set your phone to display an animation when you open and close the phone (only display when the Themes support)

Standby font colour—to select the colour for the texts on the display in the standby mode

Navigation key icons—to display the icons of the current navigation key shortcuts in the standby mode when active standby is off

Operator logo—to set your phone to display or hide the operator logo. The menu is dimmed, if you have not saved the operator logo. For more information on availability of an operator logo, contact your network operator.

Cell info display > *On*—to display the cell identity, if available from the network

Screensaver

Select *Screen saver* and from the following options:

On—to activate the screen saver for the display

Screen savers > *Image*—to choose an image or a graphic from the *Gallery*

Screen savers > *Slide set* and a folder in the *Gallery*—to use the images in the folder as a slide set

Screen savers > *Video clip* and a video clip from the *Gallery*—to run a video clip as screensaver

Screen savers > *Open Camera*—to take a new photo as screensaver

Screen savers > *Analogue clock* or *Digital clock*—to use a clock as screensaver

Graphic downloads—to download more images for the screen saver

Time-out—to set the time after which the screen saver is activated

Powersaver

To automatically activate the screen saver time-out to optimise battery life, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Display* > *Power saver*.

Sleep mode

To turn the phone display off during inactivity, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Display* > *Sleep mode*.

Light indicator

To set the light indicator when the phone is in the standby mode, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Display* > *Light indicator* and the duration of time. When Sleep mode is activated, the keymat lights are activated after the screensaver time-out.

Your device must have an activated SIM card installed for the Light indicator to operate.



Note: Turning on the Light indicator consumes battery power and reduces the overall battery life of your device.

Font size

To set the font size for reading and writing messages, and viewing contacts and web pages, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Display* > *Font size*.

Time and date

To change the time, time zone, and date settings, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Time and date* > *Clock, Date, or Auto-update of date/time* (network service).

When traveling to a different time zone, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Time and date* > *Clock* > *Time zone* and the time zone of your location in terms of the time difference with respect to Greenwich Mean Time (GMT) or Universal Time Coordinated (UTC). The time and date are set according to the time zone and enable your phone to display the correct

sending time of received text or multimedia messages. For example, GMT +8 denotes the time zone for HK.

My shortcuts

With personal shortcuts you get quick access to often used functions of the phone.

Left selection key

To select a function from the list for the left selection key, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *My shortcuts* > *Left selection key*. See also "*Standby mode*", p. 17.

If the left selection key is **Go to** to activate a function, in the standby mode, select **Go to** > **Options** and from the following options:

Select options—to add a function to the shortcut list or to remove one. Scroll to the function, and select **Mark** or **Unmark**.

Organise—to rearrange the functions on your personal shortcut list. Scroll to the function you want to move, and select **Move**. Scroll to where you want to move the function, and select **OK**.

Right selection key

To select a function from the list for the right selection key, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *My shortcuts* > *Right selection key*. See also "*Standby mode*", p. 17.

Shortcut bar

To choose and reorder applications shown by the shortcut bar in the active standby mode, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *My shortcuts* > *Shortcut bar*. Select *Select links*, and mark the desired application in the list or in a folder. Select *Done* > *Yes* to confirm the selection. Select *Organise links* to reorder the applications in the shortcut bar. Select an application, *Move*, and move it to an other position. Select *OK* to confirm. Select *Done* > *Yes* to save the shortcut sequence.


Navigation key

To select shortcut functions for the navigation keys, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *My shortcuts* > *Navigation key*. Scroll to the desired key, and select *Change* and a function from the list. To remove a shortcut function from the key, select *(empty)*. To reassign a function for the key, select *Assign*. See "*Shortcuts in the standby mode*", p. 19.

Voice commands

To call contacts and carry out phone functions, say the voice commands. Voice commands are language-dependent. To set the language, see *Voice playback language* in "*Phone*", p. 57.

To select the phone functions to activate with a voice commands, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *My shortcuts* > *Voice*

commands and a folder. Scroll to a function.  indicates that the voice tag is activated. To activate the voice tag, select **Add**. To play the activated voice command, select **Play**. To use voice commands, see "*Enhanced voice dialling*", p. 21.

To manage the voice commands, scroll to a phone function, and select from the following options:

Edit or Remove—to change or deactivate the voice command of the selected function

Add all or Remove all—to activate or deactivate voice commands to all functions in the voice commands list

Enabling active standby—to select a navigation key for active standby

Connectivity

You can connect the phone to a compatible device using a Bluetooth wireless technology or a USB data cable connection. You can also define the settings for EGPRS dial-up connections.

Bluetooth wireless technology

This device is compliant with Bluetooth Specification 2.0 + EDR supporting the following profiles: audio/video remote control profile, advanced audio distribution profile, generic access, generic object exchange, hands-free,

headset, object push, file transfer, dial-up networking, SIM access, and serial port. To ensure interoperability between other devices supporting Bluetooth technology, use Nokia approved enhancements for this model. Check with the manufacturers of other devices to determine their compatibility with this device.


There may be restrictions on using Bluetooth technology in some locations. Check with your local authorities or service provider.

Features using Bluetooth technology or allowing such features to run in the background while using other features, increase the demand on battery power and reduce the battery life.

Bluetooth technology allows you to connect the phone to a compatible Bluetooth device within 10 meters (32 feet). Since devices using Bluetooth technology communicate using radio waves, your phone and the other devices do not need to be in direct line-of-sight, although the connection can be subject to interference from obstructions such as walls or from other electronic devices.

Set up a Bluetooth connection

Select **Menu > Settings > Connectivity > Bluetooth** and from the following options:

Bluetooth > On or Off—to activate or deactivate the Bluetooth function.  indicates that Bluetooth is activated.

Search for audio enhanc.—to search for compatible Bluetooth audio devices. Select the device that you want to connect to the phone.

Paired devices—to search for any Bluetooth device in range. Select **New** to list any Bluetooth device in range. Scroll to a device, and select **Pair**. Enter an agreed Bluetooth passcode of the device (up to 16 characters) to associate (pair) the device to your phone. You must only give this passcode when you connect to the device for the first time. Your phone connects to the device, and you can start data transfer.

Bluetooth wireless connection

Select **Menu > Settings > Connectivity > Bluetooth**. To check which Bluetooth connection is currently active, select **Active devices**. To view a list of Bluetooth devices that are currently paired with the phone, select **Paired devices**.

Select **Options** to access available options depending on the status of the device and the Bluetooth connection.

Bluetooth settings

To define how your phone is shown to other Bluetooth devices, select **Menu > Settings > Connectivity > Bluetooth > My phone's visibility** or **My phone's name**.

If you are concerned about security, turn off the Bluetooth function, or set **My phone's visibility** to **Hidden**. Always accept only Bluetooth communication from others with whom you agree.

Packet data (GPRS)


General packet radio service (GPRS) is a network service that allows mobile phones to send and receive data over an internet protocol (IP) based network. It enables wireless access to data networks such as the internet.


The applications that may use packet data are MMS, video streaming, browsing sessions, e-mail, remote SyncML, Java application downloading, and the PC dial-up.

To define how to use the service, select **Menu > Settings > Connectivity > Packet data > Packet data connection** and from the following options:

When needed—to set the packet data connection to established when an application needs it. The connection will be closed when the application is terminated.

Always online—to set the phone to automatically connect to a packet data network when you switch the phone on.

G or **E** indicates that the GPRS or EGPRS service is available. If you receive a call or a text message or make a call during a packet data connection,  or

 indicates that the GPRS or EGPRS connection is suspended (on hold).

Modem settings

You can connect the phone using Bluetooth wireless technology or USB data cable connection to a compatible PC and use the phone as a modem to enable EGPRS connectivity from the PC.

To define the settings for EGPRS connections from your PC, select **Menu > Settings > Connectivity > Packet data > Packet data settings > Active access point**, and activate the access point you want to use. Select **Edit active access point > Alias for access point**, enter a name to change the access point settings, and select **OK**. Select **Packet data access point**, enter the access point name to establish a connection to an EGPRS network, and select **OK**.

You can also set the EGPRS dial-up service settings (access point name) on your PC using the Nokia PC Suite software. See **"Nokia PC Suite"**, p 80. If you have set the settings both on your PC and on your phone, the PC settings are used.

Data transfer

Synchronise your calendar, contacts data, and notes with another compatible device (for example, a mobile phone), a compatible PC, or a remote internet server (network service).

Your phone allows data transfer with a compatible PC or another compatible device when using the phone without a SIM card. Note that when you use the phone without a SIM card, some functions may appear dimmed in the menus and cannot be used.

Synchronizing with a remote internet server is not possible without a SIM card.

Transfer contact list

To copy or synchronise data from your phone, the name of the device and the settings must be in the list of transfer contacts. If you receive data from another device (for example, a compatible mobile phone), the corresponding transfer contact is automatically added to the list, using the contact data from the other device.

Server synchronisation and *PC synchronisation* are the original items in the list.

To add a new transfer contact to the list (for example, a mobile phone), select **Menu > Settings > Connectivity > Data transfer > Options > Add transfer contact > Phone synchronisation or Phone copy**, and enter the settings according to the transfer type.

To edit the copy and synchronise settings, select a contact from the transfer contact list and **Options > Edit**.



Note: Every individual device must have its own entry in the transfer contact list. Using one transfer contact for several devices is not possible.

To delete a transfer contact, select it from the transfer contact list, select **Options > Delete**, and confirm *Delete transfer contact?*. You cannot delete *Server synchronisation* or *PC synchronisation*.

Data transfer with a compatible device

For synchronization, Bluetooth wireless technology or a cable connection is used. The other device is in the standby mode.

To start data transfer, select **Menu > Settings > Connectivity > Data transfer** and the transfer contact from the list, or *Server synchronisation* or *PC synchronisation*. According to the settings, the selected data is copied or synchronised. The other device also must be activated for receiving data.

Synchronise from a compatible PC

Before you synchronise data from calendar, notes, and contacts from a compatible PC, you must install the Nokia PC Suite software of your phone on the PC. Use Bluetooth wireless technology or a USB data cable for the synchronization, and start the synchronization from the PC.

Synchronise from a server

To use a remote internet server, you must subscribe to a synchronization service. For more information and the settings required for this service, contact your service provider. You may receive the settings as a configuration message. See *"Configuration settings service"*, p. 10 and *"Configuration"*, p. 58.

If you have saved data on the remote internet server, to synchronise your phone, start the synchronization from your phone.

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Connectivity* > *Data transfer* > *Server synchronisation*. Depending on the settings, there may display *Initialising synchronisation* or *Initialising copy*.

Synchronizing for the first time or after an interrupted synchronization may take up to 30 minutes to complete, if the contacts or calendar are full.

USB data cable

You can use the CA-101 USB data cable to transfer data between the phone and a compatible PC with Nokia PC Suite. To activate the phone for data transfer, connect the data cable to the phone and PC. See *"Charge the battery with the CA-101 data cable"*, p. 14 for more information on connecting the data cable. The phone detects the data cable automatically.

Call

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Call* and from the following options:

Call divert—to divert your incoming calls (network service). You may not be able to divert your calls if some call barring functions are active. See *Call barring service* in *"Security"*, p. 58.

Anykey answer > *On*—to answer an incoming call by briefly pressing any key, except the power key, the left and right selection keys, or the end key.

Automatic redial > *On*—to make a maximum of 10 attempts to connect the call after an unsuccessful call attempt

Speed dialling > *On*—to dial the names and phone numbers assigned to the speed-dialling keys, 2 to 9, by pressing and holding the corresponding number key.

Call waiting > *Activate*—to have the network notify you of an incoming call while you have a call in progress (network service). See *"Call waiting"*, p. 22.

Summary after call > *On*—to briefly display the approximate duration and cost (network service) of the call after each call

Send my caller ID > *Yes*—to show your phone number to the person you are calling (network service). To use the setting agreed upon with your service provider, select *Set by network*.

Line for outgoing calls—to select the phone line 1 or 2 for making calls if supported by your SIM card (network service). To switch calls with two phone lines active, press #.

Slide call handling—to select to answer and end calls by opening and closing the slide

■ Phone

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Phone* and from the following options:

Language settings—to set the display language of your phone, select *Phone language*. If you select *Automatic*, the phone selects the language according to the information on the SIM card. To select the USIM card language, select *SIM language*. To set a language for the voice playback, select *Voice playback language*. See "[Enhanced voice dialling](#)", p. 21 and *Voice commands* in "[My shortcuts](#)", p. 51.

Security keyguard—to set the phone to ask for the security code when you unlock the keyguard. Enter the security code, and select *On*.

Automatic keyguard—to set a time to automatically activate the keyguard

Welcome note—to write the note you would like to be shown briefly when the phone is switched on

Flight query > *On*—The phone asks every time when it is switched on whether the flight profile shall be used. With flight profile all radio connections are switched off. The flight profile should be used in areas sensitive to radio emissions.

Operator selection > *Automatic*—to set the phone to automatically select one of the cellular networks available in your area. With *Manual* you can select a network that has a roaming agreement with your service provider.

Confirm SIM serv. actions—See "[SIM services](#)", p. 79.

Help text activation—to select whether the phone shows help texts

Start-up tone > *On*—The phone plays a tone when it is switched on.

■ Enhancements

This menu or the following options are shown only if the phone is or has been connected to a compatible mobile enhancement.

Select **Menu** > *Settings* >

Enhancements, an enhancement, and depending on the enhancement, from the following options:

Default profile—to select the profile that you want to be automatically activated when you connect to the selected enhancement

Automatic answer—to set the phone to answer an incoming call automatically

after 5 seconds. If *Incoming call alert* is set to *Beep once* or *Off*, automatic answer is off.

Lights—to set the lights permanently *On*. Select *Automatic* to set the lights on for 15 seconds after a key press.

■ Configuration

You can configure your phone with settings that are required for certain services to function correctly. The services are multimedia messaging, IM, synchronization, e-mail application, streaming, and browser. Your service provider may also send you these settings. See "[Configuration settings service](#)", p. 10.

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Configuration* and from the following options:

Default config. settings—to view the service providers saved in the phone. Scroll to a service provider, and select **Details** to view the applications that the configuration settings of this service provider support. To set the configuration settings of the service provider as default settings, select **Options** > *Set as default*. To delete configuration settings, select *Delete*.

Activ. default in all apps.—to activate the default configuration settings for supported applications

Preferred access point—to view the saved access points. Scroll to an access point,

and select **Options** > *Details* to view the name of the service provider, data bearer, and packet data access point or GSM dial-up number.

Connect to serv. support—to download the configuration settings from your service provider

Personal config. settings—to add new personal accounts for various services manually, and to activate or delete them. To add a new personal account if you have not added any, select **Add**; otherwise, select **Options** > *Add new*. Select the service type, and select and enter each of the required parameters. The parameters differ according to the selected service type. To delete or activate a personal account, scroll to it, and select **Options** > *Delete* or *Activate*.

■ Security

When security features that restrict calls are in use (such as call barring, closed user group, and fixed dialling) calls still may be possible to the official emergency number programmed into your device.

Select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Security* and from the following options:

PIN code request and *UPIN code request*—to set the phone to ask for your PIN or UPIN code every time the phone is switched on. Some SIM cards do not allow the code request to be turned off.

PIN2 code request—to select whether the PIN2 code is required when using a specific phone feature which is protected by the PIN2 code. Some SIM cards do not allow the code request to be turned off.

Call barring service—to restrict incoming calls to and outgoing calls from your phone (network service). A barring password is required.

Fixed dialling—to restrict your outgoing calls to selected phone numbers if this function is supported by your SIM card

Closed user group—to specify a group of people whom you can call and who can call you (network service)

Security level > Phone—to set the phone to ask for the security code whenever a new SIM card is inserted into the phone. If you select *Memory*, the phone asks for the security code when the SIM card memory is selected, and you want to change the memory in use.

Access codes—to change the security code, PIN code, UPIN code, PIN2 code, or barring password

Code in use—to select whether the PIN code or UPIN code should be active

Authority certificates or User certificates—to view the list of the authority or user certificates downloaded into your phone. See "[Certificates](#)", p. 77.

Security module settings—to view *Security module details*, activate *Module PIN request*, or change the module PIN and signing PIN. See also "[Access codes](#)", p. 9.

■ Restore factory settings

To reset some of the menu settings to their original values, select **Menu > Settings > Restore factory sett.** Enter the security code.

10. Gallery



In this menu you can manage images, video clips, music files, themes, graphics, tones, recordings, and received files. These files are stored in the phone memory and may be arranged in folders.

Your phone supports an activation key system to protect acquired content.

Always check the delivery terms of any content and activation key before acquiring them, as they may be subject to a fee.

Copyright protections may prevent some images, music (including ringing tones), and other content from being copied, modified, transferred or forwarded.

To see the list of folders, select **Menu** > *Gallery*.

To see the available options of a folder, select a folder > **Options**.

To view the list of files in a folder, select a folder > **Open**.

To see the available options of a file, select a file > **Options**.

■ Print an image using Bluetooth connectivity

Images saved in the gallery can be printed using Bluetooth connectivity.

To send an image to a compatible Bluetooth printer, select **Menu** > *Gallery* > *Images* and the image you want to print. Select **Options** > *Send* > *Via Bluetooth*. Scroll to the Bluetooth printer shown in the list of active devices and press the center selection key.

11. Media



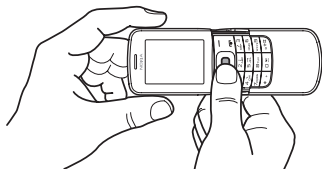
When taking and using images or video clips, obey all laws and respect local customs as well as privacy and legitimate rights of others.

■ Camera

You can take photos or record video clips with the built-in camera.

Take a photo

To start the camera, press the scroll up key, or select **Menu** > **Media** > **Camera**.



To take a picture in landscape format, hold the phone in a horizontal position. Scroll left or right to change between camera (still image) and video mode.

To zoom in and out in the camera mode, scroll up and down, or press the volume keys.

To take a photo, select **Capture**. The phone saves the photo in **Gallery** > **Images**.

Select **Options** to set *Night mode on* if the lighting is dim, *Self-timer on* to

activate the self-timer, or *Img. sequence on* to take photos in a fast sequence. With the highest image size setting three photos are taken in a sequence. With other size settings five photos are taken.

Select **Options** > **Settings** > **Image preview time** and a preview time to display the taken photo on the display. During the preview time, select **Back** to take another photo or **Send** to send the photo as a multimedia message.

Your device supports an image capture resolution up to 1600 x 1200 pixels. The image resolution in these materials may appear different.

■ Record a video clip

To record a video, select **Menu** > **Media** > **Video**. To start the video recording, select **Record**. To pause the recording, select **Pause**; to resume the recording, select **Continue**. To stop the recording, select **Stop**. The phone saves the recording in **Gallery** > **Video clips**.

Camera and video options

To use a filter with the camera or video, select **Options** > **Effects** > **Normal** > *False colours*, *Greyscale*, *Sepia*, *Negative*, or *Solarise*.

To change the camera or video settings, select **Options** > *Settings*.

■ Media player

With the media player you can view, play, and download files, such as images, audio, video, and animated images. You can also view compatible streaming videos from a network server (network service).

To select or download media, select **Menu** > *Media* > *Media player* > *Open Gallery*, *Bookmarks*, *Go to address*, or *Media downloads*.

To set the step width for fast forward or rewind, select **Menu** > *Media* > *Media player* > *FF/Rew interval*.

Configuration for a streaming service

You may receive the configuration settings required for streaming as a configuration message from the service provider. See "[Configuration settings service](#)", p. 10. You can also enter the settings manually. See "[Configuration](#)", p. 58. To activate the settings, do the following:

1. Select **Menu** > *Media* > *Media player* > *Streaming settings* > *Configuration*. Only the configurations that support streaming are shown.
2. Select a service provider, *Default*, or *Personal configuration* for streaming.
3. Select *Account* and a streaming service account contained in the active configuration settings.

■ Music player

Your phone includes a music player for listening to music tracks, recordings, or other mp3 or aac sound files that you have transferred to the phone with the Nokia PC Suite. See "[Nokia PC Suite](#)", p. 80.

Music files stored in a folder in the phone memory will automatically be detected and added to the default track list.

To open the music player, select **Menu** > *Media* > *Music player*.


Play the music tracks







Warning: Listen to music at a moderate level. Continuous exposure to high volume may damage your hearing.

When you open the *Music player* menu, the details of the track on the default track list are shown. To play, select .

To adjust the volume level, use the volume keys on the side of the phone.

To stop the playing, select .

To skip to the next track, select . To skip to the beginning of the previous track, select .

To rewind the current track, select and hold . To fast forward the current track, select and hold . Release the key at the position you want.

Settings for the music player

In *Music player*, press **Options**, the following options may be available:

Track list—View all the tracks available on the track list and play the desired track. To play a track, scroll to the desired track, and select **Play**.

If you select **Options**, you can refresh the track list (for example, after adding new tracks to the list) and change the track list that is shown when you open the *Music player* menu if several track lists are available in the phone. You also may send a track to another phone.

Play options—Select *Random* to play the tracks on the track list in random order. Select *Repeat* to play the current track or the entire track list repeatedly. Select *Music source* to select a folder with music tracks.

Media equaliser—Select or define an equaliser setting. See “*Equaliser*”, p. 65.

Loudspeaker/Headset—Listen to the music player using the phone loudspeaker or headset. (Only if a headset is attached).



Tip: When using a compatible headset, press the headset key to skip to the next track.

Web page—to access a web page associated with the currently played track. This option is dimmed if no web page is available.

Music downloads—to connect to a browser service related to the current track. This function is only available when the address of the service is included in the track.

Radio

The FM radio depends on an antenna other than the wireless device antenna. A compatible headset or enhancement needs to be attached to the device for the FM radio to function properly.



Warning: Listen to music at a moderate level. Continuous exposure to high volume may damage your hearing. Do not hold the device near your ear when the loudspeaker is in use, because the volume may be extremely loud.

Select **Menu** > *Media* > *Radio*.

To use the graphical keys ▲, ▼, ◀, ▶, or ⏮ on the display, scroll left or right to the desired key, and select it.

Save radio frequencies

1. To start the search, select and hold ◀ or ▶. To change the radio frequency in 0.05 MHz steps, briefly press ◀ or ▶.
2. To save a frequency to a memory location, 1 to 9, press and hold the corresponding number key. To save a frequency to a memory location from 10 to 20, press briefly 1 or 2, and press and hold the desired number key, 0 to 9.
3. Enter the name of the radio station.

Listen to the radio

Select **Menu** > **Media** > **Radio**. To scroll to the desired frequency, select ▲ or ▼, or press the headset key. To select a radio station, briefly press the corresponding number keys. To adjust the volume, press the volume keys.

Press **Options**, select from the following options:

Switch off—to turn off the radio

Save station—to save a new radio station

Stations—to select the list of saved stations. To delete or rename a station, scroll to the desired station, and select **Options** > *Delete station* or *Rename*.

Mono output or *Stereo output*—to listen to the radio in monophonic sound or in stereo

Loudspeaker or *Headset*—to listen to the radio using the loudspeaker or headset. Keep the headset connected to the phone. The lead of the headset functions as the radio antenna.

Set frequency—to enter the frequency of the desired radio station

You can normally make a call or answer an incoming call while listening to the radio. During the call, the volume of the radio is muted.

When an application using a packet data or HSCSD connection is sending or receiving data, it may interfere with the radio.




■ Voice recorder




You can record pieces of speech, sound, or an active call, and save them in *Gallery*. This is useful when recording a name and phone number to write down later.

The recorder cannot be used when a data call or GPRS connection is active.

Record sound

1. Select **Menu** > *Media* > *Voice recorder*.

To use the graphical keys , , or  on the display, scroll left or right to the desired key, and select it.

2. To start the recording, select .
To start the recording during a call, select **Options** > *Record*. While recording a call, all parties to the call hear a faint beeping sound. When recording a call, hold the phone in the normal position near to your ear.
To pause the recording, select .
3. To end the recording, select .
The recording is saved in *Gallery* > *Recordings*.

To listen to the latest recording, select **Options** > *Play last recorded*.

To send the last recording, select **Options** > *Send last recorded*.

To see the list of recordings in *Gallery*, select **Options** > *Recordings list* > *Recordings*.

Equaliser

To control the sound quality, use the music player to amplify or diminish frequency bands.

Select **Menu** > *Media* > *Equaliser*.

To activate a set, scroll to one of the equaliser sets, and select **Activate**.

To view, edit, or rename a selected set, select **Options** > *View*, *Edit*, or *Rename*.
Not all sets can be edited or renamed.

Stereo widening

Stereo widening enhances the audio output of the phone by enabling a wider stereo sound effect. To change the setting, select **Menu** > *Media* > *Stereo widening*.

12. Organiser



■ Alarm clock

You can set the phone to alarm at a desired time. Select **Menu > Organiser > Alarm clock**.

To set the alarm, select *Alarm time*, and enter the alarm time. To change the alarm time when the alarm time is set, select *Alarm time > On* and change the time.

To set the phone to repeat the alert on selected days of the week, select *Repeat alarm*.

To select the alarm tone or set the radio as the alarm tone, select *Alarm tone*. If you select the radio as an alarm tone, connect the headset to the phone. The phone uses the last radio station you listened to as the alarm, and the alarm plays through the loudspeaker. If you remove the headset or switch off the phone, the default alarm tone replaces the radio.

To set a snooze time-out, select *Snooze time-out* and the time.

Stop the alarm

The phone sounds an alert tone and flashes *Alarm!* and the current time on the display in the standby mode, even if the phone was switched off. To stop the

alarm, select **Stop**. If you let the phone continue to sound the alarm for a minute or select **Snooze**, the alarm stops for the time you set in *Snooze time-out*, then resumes.

If the alarm time is reached while the device is switched off, the device switches itself on and starts sounding the alarm tone. If you select **Stop**, the device asks whether you want to activate the device for calls. Select **No** to switch off the device or **Yes** to make and receive calls. Do not select **Yes** when wireless phone use may cause interference or danger.

■ Calendar






Select **Menu > Organiser > Calendar**.

The current day is indicated by a frame. If there are any notes set for the day, the day is in bold type, and the beginning of the note is shown below the calendar. To view the day notes, select **View**. To view a week, select **Options > Week view**. To delete all notes in the calendar, select the month or week view, and select **Options > Delete all notes**.


Other options for the day view may be to make a note; delete, edit, move, or copy a note; copy a note to another day; send a note with Bluetooth technology; or send

a note to the calendar of another compatible phone as a text message or multimedia message. To set the date, time, time zone, date or time format, date separator, default view, or the first day of the week, select *Settings*. To set the phone to delete old notes automatically after a specified time, select *Auto-delete notes*.

Make a calendar note

Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Calendar*. Scroll to the date, and select **Options** > *Make a note* and one of the following note types:  *Meeting*,  *Call*,  *Birthday*,  *Memo*, or  *Reminder*. Fill in the fields.

Note alarm

The phone displays the note and if set, sounds a tone. With a call note () on the display, to call the displayed number, press the call key. To stop the alarm and to view the note, select **View**. To stop the alarm for 10 minutes, select **Snooze**.

To stop the alarm without viewing the note, select **Exit**.

■ To-do list

To save a note for a task that you must do, select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *To-do list*.

To make a note if no note is added, select **Add**; otherwise, select **Options** > *Add*. Fill in the fields, and select **Save**.

To view a note, scroll to it, and select **View**. While viewing a note, you can select *Edit* to edit the attributes. You can also select an option to delete the selected note and delete all the notes that you have marked as done.

You can sort the notes by priority or by deadline, send a note to another phone as a text message or a multimedia message, save a note as a calendar note, or access the calendar.

■ Notes

To write and send notes, select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Notes*.

To make a note if no note is added, select **Add**; otherwise, select **Options** > *Make a note*. Write the note, and select **Save**.

Other options include deleting and editing a note. While editing a note, you can also exit the text editor without saving the changes. You can send the note to compatible devices by Bluetooth wireless technology, text message, or a multimedia message.

■ Calculator

The calculator in your phone provides basic arithmetic and trigonometric functions, calculates the square and the square root, the inverse of a number, and converts currency values.



Note: This calculator has limited accuracy and is designed for simple calculations.

Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Calculator*. When 0 is displayed on the screen, enter the first number in the calculation. Press **#** for a decimal point. Scroll to the desired operation or function or select it from **Options**. Enter the second number. Repeat this sequence as many times as it is necessary. To start a new calculation, select **C**.

To perform a currency conversion, select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Calculator*. To save the exchange rate, select **Options** > *Exchange rate*. Select either of the displayed options. Enter the exchange rate, press **#** for a decimal point, and select **OK**. The exchange rate remains in the memory until you replace it with another one. To perform the currency conversion, enter the amount to be converted, and select **Options** > *In domestic* or *In foreign*.



Note: When you change to a different base currency, you must enter new exchange rates because all previously set exchange rates are cleared.

■ Countdown timer

Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Countdown timer*. Enter the alarm time in hours, minutes, and seconds, and select **OK**. If you wish, write your own note text that is displayed when the time expires. To start the countdown timer, select **Start**. To change the countdown time, select *Change time*. To stop the timer, select *Stop timer*.

If the alarm time is reached when the phone is in the standby mode, the phone sounds a tone and flashes the note text if it is set or displays *Countdown time up*. To stop the alarm, press any key. If no key is pressed, the alarm automatically stops within 60 seconds. To stop the alarm and delete the note text, select **Exit**. To restart the countdown timer, select **Restart**.

■ Stopwatch

You can measure time, take intermediate times, or take lap times using the stopwatch. During timing, the other functions of the phone can be used. To set the stopwatch timing in the background, press the end key.

Using the stopwatch or allowing it to run in the background when using other features increases the demand on battery power and reduces the battery life.

Select **Menu** > *Organiser* > *Stopwatch* and from the following options:

Split timing—to take intermediate times.

To start the time observation, select **Start**. Select **Split** every time that you want to take an intermediate time. To stop the time observation, select **Stop**.

To save the measured time, select **Save**.

To start the time observation again, select **Options** > *Start*. The new time is added to the previous time. To reset the time without saving it, select *Reset*.

Lap timing—to take lap times. Select *Lap* again each time you want to take an intermediate time

Continue—to view the timing that you have set in the background

Show last—to view the most recently measured time if the stopwatch is not reset

View times or *Delete times*—to view or delete the saved times

13. Applications



Applications appears as *Apps.* in the main menu.

In this menu you can manage applications and games. These files are stored in the phone memory and may be arranged in folders.

■ Launch a game

Your phone software includes some games.

Select **Menu** > *Apps.* > *Games*. Scroll to the desired game, and select **Open**.

To set sounds, lights, and shakes for the game, select **Menu** > *Apps.* > **Options** > *Application settings*.

■ Launch an application

Your phone software includes some Java applications.

Select **Menu** > *Apps.* > *Collection*. Scroll to an application, and select **Open**.

■ Some application options

Delete—to delete the application from the phone

Details—to give additional information about the application

Update version—to check if a new version of the application is available for download from *Web* (network service)

Application access—to restrict the application from accessing the network. Different categories are shown. Select in each category one of the available permissions.

Web page—to provide further information or additional data for the application from an internet page (network service). It is only shown if an internet address has been provided with the application.

■ Download an application

Your phone supports J2ME Java applications. Make sure that the application is compatible with your phone before downloading it.



Important: Only install and use applications and other software from sources that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

You can download new Java applications and games in different ways.

Use the Nokia PC Suite to download the applications to your phone, or select **Menu > Apps. > Options > Downloads > Application downloads**; the list of available bookmarks is shown.

See **"Bookmarks"**, p. 74.

For the availability of different services, pricing, and tariffs, contact your service provider.

Your device may have some bookmarks loaded for sites not affiliated with Nokia. Nokia does not warrant or endorse these sites. If you choose to access them, you should take the same precautions, for security or content, as you would with any internet site.

■ Presenter

The presenter enables you to control slide presentations (compatible with Microsoft Office PowerPoint), a software DVD, an MP3 player, or other PC applications remotely from your device (if supported).

To use applications other than slide presentations and desktop mode, you must create a corresponding custom profile on the PC application.

Before you can use the application you must do the following:

1. Install the Nokia Presenter PC application on your PC. This component may be available for download on the Nokia website.
2. Launch and configure the PC component. Make sure that the selected incoming Bluetooth serial port (COM port) corresponds to the one defined in the Bluetooth software settings on the Bluetooth device of your PC. For details, refer to the PC component documentation and **"Set up a Bluetooth connection"**, p. 53.
3. Open the slide presentation, or start the application you want to control remotely from your phone.

Select **Apps. > Collection > Presenter > Connect** and the device you want to connect to.

When the Bluetooth Connection Successful dialog appears on your PC screen, you must click on it to confirm the Bluetooth connection.

The list of available application types is displayed. Select **Open** to access the desired application. Select **Options > Settings** to set the *Speaker notes* font size for the speaker notes, and *Presentation timer (in minutes)* to optimise the slide presentation time available. To save the settings, select **Options > Back**.

After you select the slide presentation, browse or skip slides, or jump ahead by using the navigation key. To view your speaker notes, select **Notes**. To point things out on the slides, select *Pointer* to activate a small black round marker that you control with the navigation key. Select **Options > Slide list** to return to the slide list. Select **Options > Applications list** to return to the list of applications.

To control the mouse pointer (the cursor) remotely from the phone, select the desktop mode. After you open the desktop, the phone automatically controls your mouse pointer. To return to the list of applications, select **Options > Applications list**.

To quit the presenter, select **Options > Exit**, or *Exit*.

14. Web



You can access various mobile internet services with your phone browser.



Important: Use only services that you trust and that offer adequate security and protection against harmful software.

Check the availability of these services, pricing, tariffs, and instructions with your service provider.

With the phone browser you can view the services that use wireless markup language (WML) or extensible hypertext markup language (XHTML) on their pages. Appearance may vary due to screen size. You may not be able to view all details of the internet pages.

■ Set up browsing

You may receive the configuration settings required for browsing as a configuration message from the service provider that offers the service that you want to use. See "[Configuration settings service](#)", p. 10. You can also enter all the configuration settings manually. See "[Configuration](#)", p. 58.

■ Connect to a service

Ensure that the correct configuration settings of the service are activated.

1. To select the settings for connecting to the service, select **Menu** > **Web** > **Settings** > **Configuration settings**.
2. Select **Configuration**. Only the configurations that support the browsing service are shown. Select a service provider, *Default*, or *Personal configuration* for browsing. See "[Set up browsing](#)", p. 73.
3. Select **Account** and a browsing service account contained in the active configuration settings.
4. Select **Display terminal window** > **Yes** to perform manual user authentication for intranet connections.

Make a connection to the service in one of the following ways:

- Select **Menu** > **Web** > **Home**; or in the standby mode, press and hold **0**.
- To select a bookmark of the service, select **Menu** > **Web** > **Bookmarks**.
- To select the last URL, select **Menu** > **Web** > **Last web address**.

- To enter the address of the service, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Go to address*. Enter the address of the service, and select **OK**.

■ Browse pages

After you make a connection to the service, you can start browsing its pages. The function of the phone keys may vary in different services. Follow the text guides on the phone display. For more information, contact your service provider.

Browse with phone keys

To browse through the page, scroll in any direction.

To select a highlighted item, press the call key, or select **Select**.

To enter letters and numbers, press the 0 to 9 keys. To enter special characters, press *****.

Options while browsing

Press **Options**, and select from the following options:

Home—to return to your start page

Shortcuts—to open a new list of options that are specific to the page. This option is only available if the page contains shortcuts.

Add bookmark—to save the page as a bookmark

Bookmarks—to access the list of bookmarks. See "[Bookmarks](#)", p. 74.

Page options—to show the list of options for the active page

History—to get a list showing the last visited URLs

Downloads—to show the list of bookmarks for downloading

Other options—to show a list of other options

Reload—to reload and update the current page

The service provider may also offer other options.

Direct calling

While browsing, you can make a phone call and save a name and a phone number from a page.

■ Bookmarks

You can save page addresses as bookmarks in the phone memory.

1. While browsing, select **Options** > *Bookmarks*; or in the standby mode, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Bookmarks*.
2. Scroll to a bookmark, and select it, or press the call key to make a connection to the page associated with the bookmark.

3. Select **Options** to view, edit, delete, or send the bookmark; to create a new bookmark; or to save the bookmark to a folder.

Your device may have some bookmarks loaded for sites not affiliated with Nokia. Nokia does not warrant or endorse these sites. If you choose to access them, you should take the same precautions, for security or content, as you would with any internet site.

Receive a bookmark

When you have received a bookmark that is sent as a bookmark, *1 bookmark received* is displayed. To view the bookmark, select **Show**.

■ Appearance settings

While browsing, select **Options** > *Other options* > *Appearance settings*; or in the standby mode, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Settings* > *Appearance settings* and from the following options:

Text wrapping > *On*—to set the text to continue on the next line on the display.

Font size—to set the font size

Show images > *No*—to hide pictures on the page. This can speed up the browsing of pages that contain a lot of pictures.

Alerts > *Alert for unsecure conn.* > *Yes*—to set the phone to alert when a secure connection changes to an unsecure one during browsing

Alerts > *Alert for unsecure items* > *Yes*—to set the phone to alert when a secure page contains an unsecure item. These alerts do not guarantee a secure connection. For more information, see "[Browser security](#)", p. 77.

Character encoding > *Content encoding*—to select the encoding for the browser page content

Character encoding > *Unicode (UTF-8) web add.* > *On*—to set the phone to send a URL as a UTF-8 encoding. You may need this setting when you access a web page created in foreign language.

Screen size > *Full* or *Small*—to set the screen layout

JavaScript > *Enable*—to enable the Java scripts

■ Security settings

Cookies

A cookie is data that a site saves in the cache memory of your phone. Cookies are saved until you clear the cache memory. See "[Cache memory](#)", p. 77.

While browsing, select **Options** > *Other options* > *Security* > *Cookie settings*; or in the standby mode, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Settings* > *Security settings* > *Cookies*. To allow or prevent the phone from receiving cookies, select *Allow* or *Reject*.

Scripts over secure connection

You can select whether to allow the running of scripts from a secure page. The phone supports WML scripts.

While browsing, to allow the scripts, select **Options** > *Other options* > *Security* > *WMLScript settings*; or in the standby mode, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Settings* > *Security settings* > *WMLScripts in sec. conn.* > *Allow*.

■ Download settings

To automatically save all downloaded files in *Gallery*, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Settings* > *Downloading settings* > *Automatic saving* > *On*.

■ Service inbox

The phone is able to receive service messages sent by your service provider (network service). Service messages are notifications (for example, news headlines), and they may contain a text message or an address of a service.

To access the *Service inbox* in the standby mode, when you have received a service message, select **Show**. If you select **Exit**, the message is moved to the *Service inbox*. To access the *Service inbox* later, select **Menu** > *Web* > *Service inbox*.

Scroll to the message you want.

To activate the browser and download the marked content, select **Retrieve**. To display detailed information on the service notification or to delete the message, select **Options** > *Details* or *Delete*.

Service inbox settings

Select **Menu** > *Web* > *Settings* > *Service inbox settings*.

To set whether you want to receive service messages, select *Service messages* > *On* or *Off*.

To set the phone to receive service messages only from content authors approved by the service provider, select *Message filter* > *On*. To view the list of the approved content authors, select *Trusted channels*.

To set the phone to automatically activate the browser from the standby mode when the phone has received a service message, select *Automatic connection* > *On*. If you select *Off*, the phone activates the browser only after you select **Retrieve** when the phone has received a service message.

■ Cache memory

A cache is a memory location that is used to store data temporarily. If you have tried to access or have accessed confidential information requiring passwords, empty the cache after each use. The information or services you have accessed is stored in the cache.

To empty the cache while browsing, select **Options > Other options > Clear the cache**; in the standby mode, select **Menu > Web > Clear the cache**.

■ Browser security

Security features may be required for some services, such as online banking or shopping. For such connections you need security certificates and possibly a security module, which may be available on your SIM card. For more information, contact your service provider.

Security module

The security module improves security services for applications requiring a browser connection, and allows you to use a digital signature. The security module may contain certificates as well as private and public keys.

The certificates are saved in the security module by the service provider.

To view or change the security module settings, select **Menu > Settings > Security > Security module settings**.

Certificates



Important: Even if the use of certificates makes the risks involved in remote connections and software installation considerably smaller, they must be used correctly in order to benefit from increased security. The existence of a certificate does not offer any protection by itself; the certificate manager must contain correct, authentic, or trusted certificates for increased security to be available. Certificates have a restricted lifetime. If Expired certificate or Certificate not valid yet is shown even if the certificate should be valid, check that the current date and time in your device are correct. Before changing any certificate settings, you must make sure that you really trust the owner of the certificate and that the certificate really belongs to the listed owner.

There are three kinds of certificates: server certificates, authority certificates, and user certificates. You may receive these certificates from your service provider. Authority certificates and user certificates may also be saved in the security module by the service provider.

To view the list of the authority or user certificates downloaded into your phone, select **Menu** > *Settings* > *Security* > *Authority certificates* or *User certificates*.




is displayed during a connection, if the data transmission between the phone and the content server is encrypted.

The security icon does not indicate that the data transmission between the gateway and the content server (or place where the requested resource is stored) is secure. The service provider secures the data transmission between the gateway and the content server.

Digital signature

You can make digital signatures with your phone if your SIM card has a security module. Using the digital signature can be the same as signing your name to a paper bill, contract, or other document.

To make a digital signature, select a link on a page, for example, the title of the book you want to buy and its price. The text to sign, which may include the amount and date, is shown.

Check that the header text is *Read* and that the digital signature icon () is shown.

If the digital signature icon does not appear, there is a security breach, and you should not enter any personal data such as your signing PIN.

To sign the text, read all of the text first, and select **Sign**.

The text may not fit within a single screen. Therefore, make sure to scroll through and read all of the text before signing.

Select the user certificate you want to use. Enter the signing PIN (see *"Access codes"*, p. 9), and select **OK**. The digital signature icon disappears, and the service may display a confirmation of your purchase.

15. SIM services



Your SIM card may provide additional services. You can access this menu only if it is supported by your SIM card. The name and contents of the menu depend on the available services.

For availability and information on using SIM card services, contact your SIM card vendor. This may be the service provider, network operator, or other vendor.

To set the phone to show you the confirmation messages sent between your phone and the network when you are using the SIM services, select **Menu > Settings > Phone > Confirm SIM serv. actions > Yes**.

Accessing these services may involve sending messages or making a phone call for which you may be charged.

16. PC connectivity

You can send and receive e-mail, and access the internet when your phone is connected to a compatible PC through a Bluetooth or a data cable connection. You can use your phone with a variety of PC connectivity and data communications applications.

■ Nokia PC Suite

With Nokia PC Suite you can synchronise contacts, calendar, notes, and to-do notes between your phone and the compatible PC or a remote internet server (network service). You can find more information and PC Suite on the Nokia website at www.nokia.com.hk/support. Download version 6.83 or higher for your device.

■ EGPRS, HSCSD, and CSD

With your phone you can use the enhanced GPRS (EGPRS), general packet radio service (GPRS), high-speed circuit switched data (HSCSD), and circuit switched data (CSD, *GSM data*) data services.

For availability and subscription to data services, contact your network operator or service provider.

The use of HSCSD services consumes the phone battery faster than normal voice or data calls. You may need to connect the phone to a charger for the duration of data transfer.

See "Modem settings", p. 54.

■ Data communication applications

For information on using a data communication application, refer to the documentation provided with it.

Making or answering phone calls during a computer connection is not recommended, as it might disrupt the operation.

For better performance during data calls, place the phone on a stationary surface with the keypad facing downward. Do not move the phone by holding it in your hand during a data call.

17. Battery information

■ Charging and discharging

Your device is powered by a rechargeable battery. The full performance of a new battery is achieved only after two or three complete charge and discharge cycles. The battery can be charged and discharged hundreds of times, but it will eventually wear out. When the talk and standby times are noticeably shorter than normal, replace the battery. Use only Nokia approved batteries, and recharge your battery only with Nokia approved chargers designated for this device.

If a replacement battery is being used for the first time or if the battery has not been used for a prolonged period, it may be necessary to connect the charger and then disconnect and reconnect it to start the charging.

Unplug the charger from the electrical plug and the device when not in use. Do not leave fully charged battery connected to a charger, since overcharging may shorten its lifetime. If left unused, a fully charged battery will lose its charge over time.

If the battery is completely discharged, it may take a few minutes before the charging indicator appears on the display or before any calls can be made.

Use the battery only for its intended purpose. Never use any charger or battery that is damaged.

Do not short-circuit the battery. Accidental short-circuiting can occur when a metallic object such as a coin, clip, or pen causes direct connection of the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals of the battery. (These look like metal strips on the battery.) This might happen when you carry a spare battery in your pocket or purse. Short-circuiting the terminals may damage the battery or the connecting object.

Leaving the battery in hot or cold places, such as in a closed car in summer or winter conditions, will reduce the capacity and lifetime of the battery. Always try to keep the battery between 15°C and 25°C (59°F and 77°F). A device with a hot or cold battery may not work temporarily, even when the battery is fully charged. Battery performance is particularly limited in temperatures well below freezing.

Do not dispose of batteries in a fire as they may explode. Batteries may also explode if damaged. Dispose of batteries according to local regulations. Please recycle when possible. Do not dispose as household waste.

■ Nokia battery authentication guidelines

Always use original Nokia batteries for your safety. To check that you are getting an original Nokia battery, purchase it from an authorised Nokia dealer, and inspect the hologram label using the following steps:

Successful completion of the steps is not a total assurance of the authenticity of the battery. If you have any reason to believe that your battery is not an authentic, original Nokia battery, you should refrain from using it, and take it to the nearest authorised Nokia service point or dealer for assistance. Your authorised Nokia service point or dealer will inspect the battery for authenticity. If authenticity cannot be verified, return the battery to the place of purchase.

Authenticate hologram

1. When you look at the hologram on the label, you should see the Nokia connecting hands symbol from one angle and the Nokia Original Enhancements logo when looking from another angle.



2. When you angle the hologram left, right, down and up, you should see 1, 2, 3 and 4 dots on each side respectively.



What if your battery is not authentic?

If you cannot confirm that your Nokia battery with the hologram on the label is an authentic Nokia battery, please do not use the battery. Take it to the nearest authorised Nokia service point or dealer for assistance. The use of a battery that is not approved by the manufacturer may be dangerous and may result in poor performance and damage to your device and its enhancements. It may also invalidate any approval or warranty applying to the device.

To find out more about original Nokia batteries, visit www.nokia.com/battery.

18. Genuine Enhancements

A new extensive range of enhancements is available for your phone. Select the enhancements which accommodate your specific communication needs.

For more information on the enhancements compatible with this device, please visit <http://www.nokia.com.hk>.

For availability of the enhancements, please check with your local dealer. A few practical rules for enhancements operation:

- Keep the enhancements out of small children's reach.
- When you disconnect the power cord of any enhancement, grasp and pull the plug, not the cord.
- Check regularly that all mobile phone equipment in a vehicle is mounted and operating properly.
- Installation of any complex car enhancements must be made by qualified personnel only.

Use only batteries, chargers and enhancements approved by the phone manufacturer. The use of any other types may invalidate any approval or warranty applying to the phone, and may be dangerous.

■ Battery

Type	Tech	Talktime*	Standby Time*
BP-5M	Li-ion	up to 3.7 hrs	up to 240 hrs

* Variation in operation times may occur depending on SIM card, network and usage settings, usage style and environments. Use of FM radio and integrated hands-free will affect talktime and standby.

19. Care and maintenance

Your device is a product of superior design and craftsmanship and should be treated with care. The suggestions below will help you protect your warranty coverage.

- Keep the device dry. Precipitation, humidity and all types of liquids or moisture can contain minerals that will corrode electronic circuits. If your device does get wet, remove the battery and allow the device to dry completely before replacing it.
- Do not use or store the device in dusty, dirty areas. Its moving parts and electronic components can be damaged.
- Do not store the device in hot areas. High temperatures can shorten the life of electronic devices, damage batteries, and warp or melt certain plastics.
- Do not store the device in cold areas. When the device returns to its normal temperature, moisture can form inside the device and damage electronic circuit boards.
- Do not attempt to open the device other than as instructed in this guide.
- Do not drop, knock, or shake the device. Rough handling can break internal circuit boards and fine mechanics.
- Do not use harsh chemicals, cleaning solvents, or strong detergents to clean the device.
- Do not paint the device. Paint can clog the moving parts and prevent proper operation.
- Do not touch the display with hard or angular materials. Objects like earrings or jewelry may scratch the display.
- Use a soft, clean, dry cloth to clean any lenses (such as camera, proximity sensor, and light sensor lenses).
- Use only the supplied or an approved replacement antenna. Unauthorised antennas, modifications, or attachments could damage the device and may violate regulations governing radio devices.
- Use chargers indoors.
- Always create a backup of data you want to keep (such as contacts and calendar notes) before sending your device to a service facility.

All of the above suggestions apply equally to your device, battery, charger, or any enhancement. If any device is not working properly, take it to the nearest authorised service facility for service.

20. Additional safety information

■ Small children

Your device and its enhancements may contain small parts. Keep them out of the reach of small children.

■ Operating environment

Remember to follow any special regulations in force in any area, and always switch off your device when its use is prohibited or when it may cause interference or danger. Use the device only in its normal operating positions. This device meets RF exposure guidelines when used either in the normal use position against the ear or when positioned at least 2.2 centimeters (7/8 inches) away from the body. When a carry case, belt clip or holder is used for body-worn operation, it should not contain metal and should position the device the above-stated distance from your body.

To transmit data files or messages, this device requires a quality connection to the network. In some cases, transmission of data files or messages may be delayed until such a connection is available. Ensure that the above separation distance instructions are followed until the transmission is completed.

Parts of the device are magnetic. Metallic materials may be attracted to the device. Do not place credit cards or other magnetic storage media near the device, because information stored on them may be erased.

■ Medical devices

Operation of any radio transmitting equipment, including wireless phones, may interfere with the functionality of inadequately protected medical devices. Consult a physician or the manufacturer of the medical device to determine if they are adequately shielded from external RF energy or if you have any questions. Switch off your device in health care facilities when any regulations posted in these areas instruct you to do so. Hospitals or health care facilities may be using equipment that could be sensitive to external RF energy.

Pacemakers

Pacemaker manufacturers recommend that a minimum separation of 15.3 centimeters (6 inches) be maintained between a wireless phone and a pacemaker to avoid potential interference with the pacemaker. These recommendations are consistent with the independent research by and recommendations of Wireless Technology Research. Persons with pacemakers should do the following:

- Always keep the device more than 15.3 centimeters (6 inches) from the pacemaker.
- Not carry the device in a breast pocket.
- Hold the device to the ear opposite the pacemaker to minimise the potential for interference.

If you suspect interference, switch off your device, and move the device away.

Hearing aids

Some digital wireless devices may interfere with some hearing aids. If interference occurs, consult your service provider.

■ Vehicles

RF signals may affect improperly installed or inadequately shielded electronic systems in motor vehicles such as electronic fuel injection systems, electronic antiskid (antilock) braking systems, electronic speed control systems, and air bag systems. For more information, check with the manufacturer or its representative of your vehicle or any equipment that has been added.

Only qualified personnel should service the device, or install the device in a vehicle. Faulty installation or service may be dangerous and may invalidate any warranty that may apply to the device. Check regularly that all wireless device equipment in your vehicle is mounted and operating properly. Do not store or carry flammable liquids, gases, or

explosive materials in the same compartment as the device, its parts, or enhancements. For vehicles equipped with an air bag, remember that air bags inflate with great force. Do not place objects, including installed or portable wireless equipment in the area over the air bag or in the air bag deployment area. If in-vehicle wireless equipment is improperly installed and the air bag inflates, serious injury could result.

Using your device while flying in aircraft is prohibited. Switch off your device before boarding an aircraft. The use of wireless teledevices in an aircraft may be dangerous to the operation of the aircraft, disrupt the wireless telephone network, and may be illegal.

■ Potentially explosive environments

Switch off your device when in any area with a potentially explosive atmosphere and obey all signs and instructions. Potentially explosive atmospheres include areas where you would normally be advised to turn off your vehicle engine. Sparks in such areas could cause an explosion or fire resulting in bodily injury or even death. Switch off the device at refueling points such as near gas pumps at service stations. Observe restrictions on the use of radio equipment in fuel depots, storage, and distribution areas; chemical plants; or where blasting operations are in progress. Areas with a potentially explosive atmosphere are often but not always clearly marked. They include

below deck on boats, chemical transfer or storage facilities, vehicles using liquefied petroleum gas (such as propane or butane), and areas where the air contains chemicals or particles such as grain, dust, or metal powders.

■ Emergency calls



Important: Wireless phones, including this device, operate using radio signals, wireless networks, landline networks, and user-programmed functions. Because of this, connections in all conditions cannot be guaranteed. You should never rely solely on any wireless device for essential communications like medical emergencies.

If certain features are in use, you may first need to turn those features off before you can make an emergency call. Consult this guide or your service provider for more information.

When making an emergency call, give all the necessary information as accurately as possible. Your wireless device may be the only means of communication at the scene of an accident. Do not end the call until given permission to do so.

To make an emergency call:

1. If the device is not on, switch it on.
Check for adequate signal strength.
Some networks may require that a valid SIM card is properly inserted in the device.
2. Press the end key as many times as needed to clear the display and ready the device for calls.
3. Enter the official emergency number for your present location. Emergency numbers vary by location.
4. Press the call key.

■ Certification information (SAR)

THIS MOBILE DEVICE MEETS GUIDELINES FOR EXPOSURE TO RADIO WAVES.

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The exposure guidelines for mobile devices employ a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate or SAR. The SAR limit stated in the ICNIRP guidelines is 2.0 watts/kilogram (W/kg) averaged over 10 grams of tissue. Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions with the device transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands. The actual SAR level of an operating device can be below the maximum value because the device is designed to use only the power required to reach the network. That amount changes depending on a number of factors such as how close you are to a network base station. The highest SAR value under the ICNIRP guidelines for use of the device at the ear is 0.88 W/kg.

Use of device accessories and enhancements may result in different SAR values. SAR values may vary depending on national reporting and testing requirements and the network band. Additional SAR information may be provided under product information at www.nokia.com.

Index

A

- Access codes 9
- Accessories. See enhancements.
- Active standby 18, 50
- Alarm clock 66
- Answer calls 22
- Antenna 16
- Applications
 - collection 70
 - download 10
- Audio messages 32

B

- Barring password 10
- Battery 83
 - charging 13, 81
 - discharging 81
 - installation 12
- Battery information
 - type 83
- Blacklist 34
- Bluetooth 52
- Bookmarks 74
- Browser
 - appearance settings 75
 - bookmarks 74
 - browsing pages 74
 - cache memory 77
 - certificates 77
 - cookies 75
 - digital signature 78
 - security 75
 - security module 77
 - set up 73
- Business cards 46

C

- Cache memory 77
- Calculator 68
- Calendar 66
- Call
 - functions 21
 - log 48

- options 22
- settings 56
- waiting 22

- Call log 48
- Call register. See call log.
- Camera
 - record a video clip 61
 - take a photo 61
- Care 84
- Certificates 77
- Certification information 88
- Character case 25
- Charge the battery 13
- Circuit switched data 80
- Clock settings 51
- Codes 9, 10
- Configuration 58
 - setting service 10
 - settings 15
- Contact information 11
- Cookies 75
- Countdown timer 68
- CSD. See circuit switched data.
- Customer service 11

D

- Data
 - communication 80
 - transfer 54
- data cable 56
- Date settings 51
- Delete messages 39
- Digital signature 78
- Display 18, 50
- Downloads
 - applications 10
 - content 10
 - settings 76

E

- EGPRS 54
- EGPRS. See packet data.
- E-mail application 32
- Emergency calls 87

E

- call 21
- Enhancements 8, 57
- Equaliser 65
- Explosive environments 86

F

- Factory settings 59
- Flash messages 31
- FM radio 63

G

- Gallery 60
- Games 70
- Genuine Enhancements 83
- GPRS 54

H

- Handsfree. See loudspeaker.
- Hearing aid 86
- High-speed circuit switched data 80
- HSCSD. See high-speed circuit switched data.

I

- IMAP4 32
- Indicators 19
- Info messages 39
- Installation
 - battery 12
 - SIM card 12
- Instant messaging 35
- Internet

J

- Junk folder 34

K

- Keyguard 20
- Keypad lock 20
- Keys
 - keyguard 20
 - keypad lock 20
 - selection keys 17

L

- Language settings 57
- light indicator 51
- Lights 58
- location information 48
- Log 48
- Loudspeaker 22

M

- Maintenance 84
- Maintenance service 11
- Media player 62
- Medical devices 85
- Memory full 31
- Menu 24
- Message
 - folder 31
- Message centre number 27
- Message settings
 - e-mail 41
 - general settings 39
 - multimedia messages 40
 - text messages 40
- Messages
 - audio message 32
 - cancel sending 30
 - delete 39
 - flash message 31
 - info messages 39
 - length indicator 27
 - message settings 39
 - sending 29
 - service commands 39
 - text 27
 - voice message 39
 - write text message 27
- MMS. See multimedia messages.
- Multimedia messages
 - create 29
 - read 30
 - reply 30
 - send 29
 - write 29
- Music player 62

N

- Navigation 24
- Navigation key 52
- Network
 - name on display 18
 - services 7
- Nokia contact information 11
- Nokia support 11
- Notes 67

O

- Organiser 66
- Overview functions 9

P

- Pacemakers 85
- Packet data 54, 80
- Parts 17
- PC connectivity 80
- PC Suite 80
- Phone
 - care 84
 - configuration 58
 - keys 17
 - maintenance 84
 - open 17
 - parts 17
 - settings 57
- Phone lock. See keypad lock.
- PictBridge 56
- PIN codes 9, 14
- Plug and play service 15
- POP3 32
- positioning 48
- Powersaver 50
- Predictive text input 25
- Presence 44
- Presenter 71
- Profiles 49
- PUK codes 10

R

- Radio 63
- Record sound 65
- Recorder 64
- Reject calls 22
- Repair service 11

- Ring tones 49

S

- Safety
 - additional information 85
 - certification information 88
 - emergency calls 87
 - explosive environments 86
 - guidelines 6
 - hearing aid 86
 - medical devices 85
 - operating environment 85
 - pacemakers 85
 - vehicles 86
- SAR 88
- Screen saver 50
- Security
 - codes 9
 - module 77
 - settings 58
- Selection keys 17
- Service
 - commands 39
 - inbox 76
 - messages 76
- Services
- Settings 50, 51
 - active standby 50
 - call 56
 - clock 51
 - configuration 58
 - connectivity 52
 - data transfer 54
 - date 51
 - display 50
 - downloads 76
 - enhancements 57
 - GPRS, EGPRS 54
 - messages 39
 - my shortcuts 51
 - phone 57
 - profiles 49
 - restore factory settings 59
 - screen saver 50
 - security 58
 - service inbox 76
 - slide animation 50
 - standby mode 50
 - themes 49

- time 51
- tones 49
- wallpaper 50
- settings
 - USB data cable 56
- Shared memory 8
- Shortcuts 19, 51
- Signal strength 18
- SIM
 - card 20
 - card installation 12
 - messages 28
 - services 79
- Sleep mode 50
- Slide animation 50
- SMS. See text messages
- Spam filter 34
- Speed dialling 21, 47
- Standby mode 17, 51
- Stereo widening 65
- Stopwatch 69
- Streaming service 62
- Subscribed names 45
- Support 11
- Switch on and off 14
- Synchronisation 54

T

- Text
 - character case 25
 - message 27
 - predictive text input 25
 - traditional text input 26
 - writing 25
- Themes 49
- Time settings 51
- To-do list 67
- Tones 49
- Traditional text input 26

U

- Unlock keypad 20
- UPIN 14

V

- Vehicles 86
- Voice
 - commands 52
 - messages 39
 - recorder 64

W

- Wallpaper 50
- Web
 - bookmarks 74
 - connect 73
- Wireless markup language 73
- Write text 25

X

- XHTML 73